

JAINISM IN EARLY MEDIEVAL KARNATAKA
(c. A. D. 500-1200)

JAINISM IN EARLY MEDIEVAL KARNATAKA

(c. A.D. 500-1200)

RAM BHUSHAN PRASAD SINGH

B N College, Patna University

With a foreword by

Professor A.L. BASHAM

*Chairman of the Department of Asian Civilizations,
Australian National University, Canberra*

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS
Delhi :: Varanasi :: Patna

MOTILAL BANARSI DASS
Indological Publishers and Booksellers
Head Office : BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHARNAGAR, DELHI-7
Branches - 1 CHOWK, VARANASI (U.P.)
2. ASHOK RAJ PATH (OPP. PATNA COLLEGE),
PATNA-4 (BIHAR)

ISBN 0 8426 0981 4

First Edition Delhi, 1975
Price : Rs. 35.00

*The publication of the book was financially supported by the
Indian Council of Historical Research.*

Printed in India

BY SHANTILAL JAIN, AT SHRI JAINENDRA PRESS, A-45, PHASE-I, INDUSTRIAL AREA, NARAINA, NEW DELHI - 28 AND PUBLISHED BY SUNDARLAL JAIN,
FOR MOTILAL BANARSIDASS, BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHAR NAGAR, DELHI 7

Dedicated to
My revered Teacher
Professor Ram Sharan Sharma

CONTENTS

	Pages
Foreword	ix
Preface	xi
Transliteration Chart	xiii
Abbreviations	xiv
 CHAPTERS	
I <i>INTRODUCTION</i>	1—6
II <i>SOURCES</i>	7—22
Nature and importance of Jaina Literature, Jaina <i>Purāṇas</i> ; the Jaina didactic literature; The Polemical Jaina literature; The Jaina colophons; Philosophical Treatises; Jaina tantric texts and Jaina inscriptions.	
III <i>IDOL WORSHIP AND TANTRISM</i>	23—60
Prevalence of the image worship among Karnataka Jainas; Jaina Motive of worship; Forms of Jaina worship; Temple worship; Emergence of the priesthood from among the Jaina ascetics in Karnataka; Jaina god- desses and their association with tantraism.	
IV <i>RELIGIOUS RITUALS AND PRACTICES OF THE JAINAS IN KARNATAKA</i>	61—99
Jaina rite of the <i>sallekhanā</i> ; Initiation rituals; Charity ritual; Begging and Dietary practices; The Jaina practice of rain-retreat and severe Jaina Penance.	

V	<i>ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF JAINA MONACHISM IN KARNATAKA</i>	100—134
	Social and Economic basis of Jaina monks and monasteries in Karnataka; Role of the mercantile community in Karnataka Jainism; Proliferation of the Monastic orders; The Order of Nuns; Administration and Functions of the Jaina monasteries.	
VI	<i>CONCLUSION</i>	135—139
	<i>BIBLIOGRAPHY</i>	140—148
	<i>APPENDICES</i>	149—166
	<i>INDEX</i>	167—176
	<i>ERRATA</i>	177
	<i>MAP</i>	

FOREWORD

From the time of the Mauryas Jainism was an important factor in the religious life of the area now covered by Karnataka State, formerly known as Mysore. With the support of many kings, the Jainas erected splendid temples and monasteries in many parts of the region, and the wonderful remains at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa and elsewhere remain to this day as living memorials of the former greatness of Jainism, which still retains the support of many inhabitants of the area. The Jainas were pioneers in the development of the Kannada language, and they contributed greatly to many aspects of the cultural life of the region.

This important factor in the development of the civilization of South India has not been adequately studied. The great majority of the scholars specialising in the subject, whether in India or elsewhere, devote most of their attention to the forms of Jainism still prevalent in Gujarat and Rajasthan, while the Digambara Jainas of the South receive much less attention, and that mainly from local scholars. I am very glad that Dr. R. B. P. Singh has helped to fill a serious gap in our library shelves by producing this excellent study, which describes the Jain religion as it existed in Karnataka in the early medieval period. He has acquired a sound knowledge of the Kannada language in which many of his sources are written and with this, together with a good knowledge of Sanskrit and Prākṛit, he has produced a sound and scholarly survey of many aspects of the subject, not neglecting the social effects of Jainism on the life of the times. His work is sound, authoritative and original, and forms a very significant contribution to the study of India's religious history.

A. L. Basham

Australian National University
Canberra
28 January 1973

PREFACE

The present book has grown out of my Ph.D. thesis approved by the Patna University in 1972. It is the result of my researches into the religious history of the Jainas in Karnataka who dominated the political and cultural life of Karnataka for about one thousand years during the early medieval period. Based on an analytical study of literary and epigraphic sources, it attempts to explain the prevalence of image worship, tantrism, priesthood and ritualistic formalism which characterized Karnataka Jainism in the early medieval period. The book also seeks to examine the social and economic basis of Jaina monasteries in all parts of the Kanada region.

The work has been prepared under the supervision of my respected teacher Professor R. S. Sharma, former Head of the Department of History, Patna University. He was not only a competent guide for my research but has also been a source of inspiration and encouragement to me. He took pains to go through the entire work in its manuscript stage and made valuable suggestions on many points. Words fail me to express my indebtedness to him.

I cannot forget Dr D. N. Jha who first kindled in me the spirit of research in south Indian history and Dr R.N. Nandi who taught me the proper way to tackle the problems of religious history. Dr Jha also read the entire revised manuscript and suggested several improvements. I am also thankful to my teachers in the Department of History, Patna University who helped me in various ways. I acknowledge with gratitude the help and advice I received from many eminent scholars from South India, especially Professor T. V. Mahalingam, Madras University, Professor P.B. Desai, Karnataka University, Dharwar, and Dr G. S. Dikshit of the same University.

I will be failing in my duty, if I do not express my deep sense of obligation to Professor A.L. Basham, who found time to go through the typescript and wrote a foreword for it. My

thanks are also due to Dr. B.K. Pandeya, Dr (Mrs) Suvira Jaiswal, Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi, Dr. R.L. Shukla, Delhi University, Shri R.N. Kumar, Sri P.N. Sahay, Sri K.N. Rai and Sri Mahamaya Prasad of the Department of History, Patna University, Shri S. Nagaraj, Deputy librarian, The National Library, Calcutta, Shri S.P. Gunjal, Librarian, Karnataka University, Dharwar, Shri M. Surendra, Karnataka Arts College, Dharwar, and Shri Nemichandra Shastri, Librarian, Deva Kumar Oriental Jaina Library, Arrah, for their cooperation during my research.

I am also obliged to the Indian Council of Historical Research, New Delhi, for granting me a subsidy for the publication of this book, but the responsibility for the facts stated, opinions expressed or conclusions reached, is entirely mine and the ICHR accepts no responsibility for them. Mr. J.P. Jain, M/s Motilal Banarasidass, Delhi, deserves special thanks for having undertaken its publication so promptly. I pay tribute of respect to my deceased father Shri Rameshwar Prasad Singh whose constant financial support enabled me to continue the research work for a fairly long period.

In spite of my best efforts, some mistakes and omissions have escaped my notice for which, I trust, my readers will kindly bear with me. They are also requested to forgive me for using both the old and new names of the present Karnataka state.

Ram Bhushan Prasad Singh

20 November 1975
B. N. College
Patna University.

SCHEME OF TRANSLITERATION

अ a	क k	च c	त त् t	त् त् t
आ ā	ख kh	छ ch	ठ th	ठ th
इ i				
ऊ i	ग g	ज j	द d	द d
उ u	घ gh	ঝ jh	ঢ dh	ঢ dh
় ū				
ই e	ନ n	ଣ nn	ପ p	ପ n
ଏ ai				
ଔ au				
ର r				
ପ p	ଯ y	ଶ ś	ହ h	
ଫ ph	ର r	ସ s	କ୍ଷ kṣ	
ବ b	ଲ l			
ଭ bh	ବ v	ସ s	ତ୍ର tr	
ମ m			ଜ୍ଞ jñ	

Anusvara ~ m, n

Visarga : h

ABBREVIATIONS

ABORI	<i>Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona</i>
BDCRI	<i>Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute, Poona</i>
BK	Book
BKI	<i>Bombay Karnataka Inscriptions, Dharwar</i>
Cf	Compare
Ch	Chapter
EC	<i>Epigraphia Carnatica, Bangalore and Mangalore</i>
Ed	Edited
EI	<i>Epigraphia Indica, Calcutta</i>
ERE	<i>Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics,</i> ed J Hastings, Edinburgh
IA	<i>Indian Antiquary, Bombay</i>
IC	<i>Indian Culture, Calcutta</i>
IHQ	<i>Indian Historical Quarterly, Calcutta</i>
Introd	Introduction
JA	<i>Jaina Antiquary, Arrah</i>
JBBRAS	<i>Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay</i>
JBU	<i>Journal of the Bombay University, Bombay</i>
JKU	<i>Journal of the Karnataka University, Social Sciences, Dharwar</i>
JSB	<i>Jaina Siddhānta Bhāskara, Arrah</i>
KI	<i>Karnataka Inscriptions, Dharwar</i>
MAR	<i>Mysore Archaeological Report, Bangalore</i>
pp	pages
pt	part
Pro AIOC	<i>Proceedings and Transactions of the All India Oriental Conference</i>
SBE	<i>Sacred Books of the East</i>
SBJ	<i>Sacred Books of the Jains</i>
SII	<i>South Indian Inscriptions, Madras</i>

Top. List of *Inscriptions* *Topographical list of Inscriptions, Madras*
 tr. translated
 vol. Volume
 vv Verses

ABBREVIATED NAMES OF DIFFERENT TALUQS

Ag	Arkalgud	Md	Mandya
Ak	Arsikere	Mg	Mudgere
BL	Belur	ML	Malavalli
Bn	Banglore	Mr	Malur
Ch	Chamrajnagar	My	Mysore
Cd	Citaldoog	Mj	Manjarbad
Cg	Coorg	Ng	Nagamangala
Cm	Chikmagalur	NL	Nelamangala
Cp	Cennapatna	Nr	Nagar
Dg	Davangere	SB	Sorab
Gb	Gubbi	SB	Sravana-Belgola
Gd	Goribidnur	Sh	Shimoga
Hg	Heggadadevankote	Si	Sira
Hl	Holakere	Sk	Shikarpur
Hn	Hassan	Sp	Srinivaspur
Hn	Hole-Narsipur	TL	Tirthahalli
Kd	Kadur	Tm	Tumkur
KL	Kolar	Tp	Tiptur
Kp	Koppa	Yd	Yedatore

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Karnataka or the present Mysore state stands apart as a distinct unit in the vast southern country and is situated south of Maharashtra. Its geographical boundaries are given by Wilks¹ as follows : "Commencing near the town of Bidar... following the course of Kanarese language to the south east, it is found to be limited by a waving line, which nearly touches Adoni, winds to the west of Gooty, skirts the town of Anantpur, and passing through Nandidroog, touches the range of Eastern Ghats ; thence pursuing the mountainous pass of Gazzalhati, it continues to follow the abrupt turn caused by the great chasm of western hills between the towns of Coimbatore, Pollachi and Palaghat ; and sweeping to the north-west, skirts the edges of the precipitous western Ghats, near as far north as the sources of Krṣṇā, whence following first an eastern and afterwards a north-eastern course, it terminates in rather an acute angle near Bidar, already described as its northern limit."

We may have some idea of the extent of Karnataka in early medieval times. The name Karṇāṭa occurs in the *Jambukhaṇḍa* of the *Mahābhārata*, the *Purāṇas* and the *Bṛhat-saṁhitā* of Varāhamihira (6th century A.D.) in the list of southern *janapadas*.² An epigraph of the early Kadamba King Viṣṇuvardhana I³ indicates that the Karṇāṭa country included a group of territories and Vaijayants or modern Banavasi in the North Kanara district of Mysore was the metropolis. The country ruled over by the early Cālukya kings of Vāṭāpi or modern Badami in the Bijapur district and the adjoining

1. Wilks, cited in G. Yazdani (ed.), *The Early History of the Deccan*, pts. I-VI, p. 40.

2. Ibid.

3. Ibid.

areas was known as Karnataka in the 8th century A.D.¹

The *Kavirājamārga* or the Royal Road of Poets, which is attributed to Amoghavarṣa (A.D. 815-877), defines the extent of Karnataka as lying between the Godāvarī river in the north and the Kāverī in the south. It further states that the heart of Karnataka is the territory round Kisuvolal (Paṭṭadakal in the Bijapur district), Kopāṇa or modern Koppal in the Raichur district, Onkunda in the Belgaum district, Puligere or Lakṣameśvara in the Dharwar district.²

The above details suggest the inclusion of North Kanara, Dharwar, Bijapur, Raichur and Gulbarga districts of the present Mysore state within the Karnataka country in the 9th century. But it seems to be difficult to specify the exact geographical boundaries of Karnataka during the 10th-12th centuries. Some scholars have held that the original Karṇāṭa country corresponds to the Kaṇṇa-viṣaya of the Hyderabad grant of Vikramāditya I, and that it lay at the foot of Śrīsaila.³ But there is little evidence in support of such a conjecture. The *Śaktisāṅgama Tantra*⁴ defines Karṇāṭa as the country that extends from Rāmanātha to Śrīraṅga. Śrīraṅga has been placed on the banks of the Kāverī which is mentioned also in the *Kavirājamārga* as marking the southern boundary of Karṇāṭa. Śrīraṅga has been identified with the modern Serirangapatam in Mysore. As regards the identification of the place Rāmanātha, Rice held that it was an island a few miles below the junction of the Tuṅga and the Bhadra, the twin streams which united to form the Tuṅgabhadrā. There is evidence to show that part of Karṇāṭa lying to the north of the Tuṅgabhadrā was being referred to under a new name in the 12th century A.D.⁵

Fleet, after an analysis of several epigraphic records, shows that Kuntala was also included in the Kannada country. It included on the south Banavasi in North-Kanara, Belgāmve and Harihar in the Shimoga district of Mysore, and Hampe

1. Wilks, cited in G. Yazdani (ed.), *The Early History of the Deccan*, pts. I-VI, p. 40.

2. Ibid. p. 41.

3. Ibid.

4. Ibid.

5. Ibid. p. 42.,

or Vijayanagara in the Bellary district ; to the north of these places Hāngal, Lakṣameśvara, Lakkundi and Gadag in the Dharwar district; farther to the north, Belgaum, Saundatti, Manoli, and Kōṇapur in the Belgaum district; and still more to the north Tērdāl in the Sangali state, Bijapur itself and doubtless Kalyāṇī.¹ Kuntala had thus by the twelfth century come to denote the whole of Karnāṭaka country.

The above analysis becomes more clear from the study of the Jaina records which register gifts for the Jaina monks and monasteries in Karnataka during the 5th-12th centuries. They reveal that Karnataka comprised a greater part of the state of Mysore in the early medieval period. The present study, however, excludes South-Kanara and Bidar districts of Mysore which contain no important Jaina vestiges of the 5th-12th centuries A.D.

The Jainas constitute today a small community in Mysore, but they command great respect among the Kannadiga people. The reasons for this may not be quite clear unless we know something of the past history of Jainism in that area, especially the processes through which the Jainas dominated the political and cultural life of Karnataka between the 5th and the 12th century A.D.

Some work has been done on the history of Jainism in Mysore till the 5th century A.D., and something is also known about the period from c. A.D. 1000. But not much has been published on the period from c. A.D. 500 to A.D. 1200, when Jainism played an important role in Mysore and in the whole of Peninsular India, Śravāṇa-Bēlgola served as the epicentre of this faith.

Although Jainism made valuable contributions to the life of medieval Karnataka, it has not so far received the attention it deserves. Ayyangar, Saletore, Sharma, Deo and Desai have written the history of Jainism in the Peninsular India,² but

1. Wilks, cited in G. Yazdani (ed.), *The Early History of the Deccan*, pts. I-VI, p. 42.
2. Ramaswami Ayyanger and B. Seshagiri Rao, *Studies in South Indian Jainism*, Madras, 1922.
- B. A. Saletore, *Medieval Jainism*, Karnataka Publishing House, Bombay, 1938.
- S. R. Sharma, *Jainism and Karnataka Culture*, Dharwar, 1940.

even if we read all their works on the subject, we do not get an adequate and comprehensive picture of the Jaina religion in Mysore during early medieval times.

Rao, who discusses the influence of Jainism in the Andhra and Karnataka districts of the former Madras Presidency, ignores some of the main developments that characterize Jainism in Karnataka. Saletore primarily traces the development of the Jaina culture under the Vijayanagara Empire, to the comparative neglect of the earlier period. S. R. Sharma is mainly concerned with the literary and artistic achievements of the Jainas. He omits important facts regarding the Jaina system of worship and elaborate temple rituals, the monastic life and the practices of the Jaina ascetics and householders.

S. B. Deo's work also suffers from a similar weakness. He ignores the literary texts of the Digambaras who composed several important works in early medieval times. From the early centuries of the Christian era he jumps on to the 13th-14th centuries without filling up the gaps between the 5th and 10th centuries. He has tried to cover such a long period and vast area that his study of Karnataka Jainism has inevitably become disjointed and superficial.

Desai mainly concentrates on the study of Jaina inscriptions in Tamilnad and gives only a brief account of the vicissitudes of Jainism in the South. As his scope is very limited he does not take account of the Jaina literary texts, which shed welcome light on the observances of the Jainas and their philosophy in Karnataka. Thus, the available publications on Jainism do not adequately dwell upon its history in Karnataka during the 5th-12th centuries A.D.

The advent of Jainism in Mysore is assigned to the 4th century B.C. according to the Jaina tradition. It states that Bhadrabahu and his royal disciple Candragupta Maurya migrated to the south, owing to a great famine that lasted for twelve years in the North. The two Jaina ascetics along with

S. B. Deo, *The History of Jaina Monachism from inscriptions and literature*, Deccan College Postgraduate Research Institute, Poona, 1956

P. B. Desai, *Jainism in South India and Some Jaina Epigraphs*, Sholapur, 1957.

a good number of followers reached Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa and breathed their last on the Candragiri hill in the 4th century B.C.

No early literary and inscriptional evidence is available to support the Bhadrabāhu-Candragupta Jaina tradition. It appears first in a Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa epigraph of the 7th century.¹ The *Bṛhatkathākośa* of Harīṣena, which was composed in c. A.D. 931, is the next important source of our information regarding this Jaina tradition. Narasimhachar, who has examined this tradition in great detail in his revised edition of Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa epigraphs, concludes that the story of Bhadrabāhu-Candragupta migration has some basis to stand.² But in the absence of any contemporary and corroborative evidence, it is difficult to think of the introduction of Jainism in Mysore in the 4th century B.C. The disinclination among scholars to question the veracity of the above Jaina tradition seems to have sprung from their enthusiasm to push back the antiquity of Jainism in Mysore. S. R. Sharma,³ who has also endeavoured to prove the existence of the Jainas in Mysore during the time of Aśoka on the basis of the Kalsi Rock Edict XIII, misinterpreted the term Śramaṇa. It does not necessarily mean a Jaina monk. It might refer only to the Buddhist monk.⁴ Thus, in any case till the beginning of the Christian era, we have no clear and definite evidence of the prevalence of Jainism in Karnataka.

The *Mūlācāra* of Vāṭakera and the *Pravacanasāra* of Kundakunda, which are roughly ascribed to the beginning of the Christian era,⁵ give us some idea about the life of the Jaina monks in the South. Similarly, Sāmantabhadra who belongs to the early century of Christian era, enlightens us about the conduct of a lay novice in his *Ratnakaranya-Śrāvaka-cāra*. We have to depend solely upon the above literary texts for the history of the early phase of Digambara monachism. Epigraphic evidence, however, is available only from the 4th century A.D. Prior to this period the history of Jainism in Karnataka has been reconstructed mainly on the basis of

1. *EC*, ii, SB. 1, p. 1.

2. *Ibid.* Introd., p. 42.

3. S. R. Sharma, *Jainism and Karnataka Culture*, p. 7.

4. B. M. Barua, *Inscriptions of Aśoka*, pt. II, p. 192.

5. A. N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Pravacanasāra*, Introd., p. xxii.

traditions found in the later Jaina writings and epigraphs.

The foundation of the Gaṅga kingdom in Mysore in the second century A.D., for example, figures prominently in the Jaina tradition of the 11th-12th centuries. The Jaina teacher Śimhanandi, who is generally credited with the creation of the Gaṅga kingdom, appears only in the later records of the Gaṅgas. We have, thus, some doubts in supporting this Jaina tradition of the creation of the Gaṅga kingdom, for, there is no mention of this event in any contemporary literary text and epigraph. It is, therefore, reasonable to assume that Śimhanandi's account of help does not stand on solid ground. Even if we believe in this tradition, we can only presume the possibility of the relation between Śimhanandi and the progenitor of the Gaṅga race on the ground of the events that followed one after another during the period from the 4th to the 10th centuries. From the 4th century onwards, we have ample evidence to show the close relation between the Jaina teachers and the Gaṅga kings in Mysore. The first important record dated A.D. 370¹ refers to the ācārya Vrādeva, who was the preceptor of the Gaṅga King Mādhava II. He is said to have granted some plots of land and the Kumārapura village for the benefit of the Jaina sanctuary. In another record of c. A.D. 425, Avinita donated the Vennekarni village on the advice of his preceptor Vijayakīrti.² These Gaṅga princes may be said to have set up the examples for the later indigenous rulers of Karnataka who continued to champion the cause of the Jaina faith in Mysore during the 5th-12th centuries. Thus, from the days of the Gaṅga rulers till the first quarter of the 12th century, Jainism prospered continuously and attained the zenith of its power and influence in Karnataka. But the conversion of the Hoysala King Bīṭideva into the religion of Rāmānujācārya in A.D. 1116 and the revival of Vira-Śaivism under the leadership of Basava and the establishment of the Liṅgāyata faith proved detrimental to the continued prosperity of Jainism in Mysore and gave a new turn to the religious history of Karnataka. Gradually Jainism lost its grounds at the hands of the Vira-Śaivas and Vaiṣṇava reformers.

1. EC x, Mr 73, pp 172-3.

2. EC, x, Mr 72, pp. 171-2.

CHAPTER II

SOURCES

Nature and Importance of the Jaina Literature

Our sources are mainly literary and epigraphical. The literary texts of the Digambaras consist in the main of the narrative literature to which category belong the Jaina *Purāṇas* and epics, the didactic literary works, polemic literature and the independent philosophical treatises of eminent Jaina scholars along with their commentaries on the early texts. Literary material also includes the Jaina tāntric works, the stotra literature and the Jaina colophons. Early medieval Jaina literature is extremely rich and varied. It is noted for the creation of Jaina dogmas and ethics.

The vast Digambara literature was mainly the result of the Jaina teachings which emphasised the *tastradāna* or the gift of the sacred knowledge including books and writing materials. Attimabbe, a pious Jaina lady of Karnataka, is said to have made a thousand copies of Ponna's *Sūntipurāṇa* at her own expense,¹ probably for distribution and for the propagation of the Jaina faith among the masses during the 10th century.

. The Jaina *Purāṇas* and the epics are useful for reconstructing the history of Jainism in Karnataka. The Jainas seem to have borrowed their favourite popular themes from Brāhmaṇical and general Indian literature, which enabled them to offer to their adherents all that they could find elsewhere too. At times, they established but a very slight connection between these ancient themes and the Jaina religion; in other cases, however, they changed them to give a Jinistic appearance.²

Jinasena in his *Ādīpurāṇa* defines a *Purāṇa* as the ancient narrative of the great personages³ and indicates its importance for the Jainas. He observes that as these *Purāṇas* are connected

1. R A. Saletore, *Medieval Jainism*, p. 156.

2. M. Winternitz, *A History of Indian Literature*, ii, pp. 486-7.

3. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt I, ch I, v 21, p. 8.

with the lives of great men and teach the way to final liberation¹, they are also called the *mahāpurāṇa*. According to him, the *Purāṇa* should deal with eight subjects, viz., the universe, the country and its natural resources, the city and the capital, the sacred places of pilgrimage, liberality, austerities, and the four conditions of existence such as the conception of hell and heaven and the result of the meritorious and sinful acts.²

The Jainas also adopted popular themes from the Hindu epics and wrote works which were meant to serve their adherents as complete substitutes for the *Rāmāyaṇa* and the *Mahābhārata*.³ The earliest of the Jaina *Purāṇas* took final shape in the composition of the Prākṛti epic *Paumacariya* of Vimala Sūti, which served as a model for all the later adaptations of the Rāma legend among the Jainas.⁴

Raviṣeṇa wrote the Sanskrit version of the Jaina *Rāmāyaṇa*, known as the *Padmapurāṇa*. The date of the *Padmapurāṇa* is explicitly mentioned in his work. He states that it was composed 1203 years after Mahāvīra's *nirvāṇa*,⁵ which corresponds to A.D. 676. Repeated references to Raviṣeṇa and his work in later works such as the *Kavalayamālā* and the *Harivaiśā-purāṇa*, reveal that he had gained a prominent place among the Jaina teachers during the 8th century A.D.

The *Harivaiśā-purāṇa*, which incorporates the story of the *Mahābhārata*, is another important Digambara text. Written by Jinasena Sūri in Sanskrit, it deals with the life of Neminātha, the 22nd Jina, and Kṛṣṇa, the 9th Nārāyaṇa or Vāsudeva of the Jaina tradition. They are depicted here as cousins. While the former renounces the world and represents the ideal for spiritual life, the latter participates in worldly affairs by taking a keen interest in the battle between Pāṇḍavas and Kauravas. The other heroes of the *Mahābhārata* are also converted into pious Jainas and are shown as adopting the life of the Jaina ascetics for attaining salvation.

In the colophon, Jinasena Sūri describes himself as a disciple of Kṛittisena, who was in turn a disciple of Amita-

1. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt. I, ch. I, v 23, p. 8.

2. Ibid. ch. 4, v. 3, p. 68.

3. M. Winternitz, op. cit., p. 489.

4. Ibid. p. 493.

5. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. III, ch. 123, v. 182, p. 425.

sena. They are said to have belonged to the Punnāḍ gaṇa.¹ He states that it was composed in the Pārśvanātha Jaina temple at Vardhamānapura in the Śaka year 705 (A.D. 783) and was completed in the Śāntinātha Jaina temple of Dostika.²

Vardhamānapura is still unidentified. Most scholars are inclined to agree with the view of A. N. Upadhye, who has identified it with Wadhavan in Kathiawad where Harīṣena composed the *Bṛhatkathākoṣa* during the 10th century.³ He further states that Punnāḍ was a provincial seat of the ancient Karnataka. The Punnāḍ Saṅgha was named after that place, for in south Indian Jainism the Saṅghas, ganas and gacchas were commonly named after some Jaina teacher or place. The migration of the Jaina monks from Punnāḍ to Kathiawad under the leadership of Amitasena, who is described by Jinasena Sūri as the forerunner of this Saṅgha, seems possible on account of their habit and love for touring the distant countries associated with the Jaina religion. As both Jinasena Sūri and Harīṣena glorify the Vardhamānapura in the same manner, they may have lived there.

The period from the 9th to the 12th century proved to be the most creative in the composition of the Digambara *Purāṇas* both in Sanskrit and Kannada. The *Ādipurāṇa* and the *Uttarapurāṇa*, also known as the *Mahāpurāṇa* of Jinasena and Guṇabhadra, are remarkable specimens of the Jaina literature in Karnataka during the early medieval age. Upadhye rightly observes⁴ that it is not only a systematic exposition of the Jaina traditional lore and principles but also an exquisite specimen of Sanskrit literature, rich in exuberant descriptions and full of poetic embellishments, both of sense and sound.

The *Mahāpurāṇa* of Jinasena and Gunabhadra, which contains the stories of the sixty-three excellent men of the Jaina tradition, has now been generally accepted as the work

1. *Harivamśapurāṇa*, pt. II, ch. 66, vv. 30ff, p. 802.

2. Ibid. v, 36, p. 802.

3. A. N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Bṛhatkathākoṣa*, Introd., p. 121.

4. A. N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Ātmānusūṣana*, Introd., p. 9.

of the 9th century.¹ It consists of two parts, the *Ādīpurāṇa* and the *Uttarapurāṇa*. The *Ādīpurāṇa* has forty seven chapters and deals mainly with the life of the first Jina, R̄ṣabhadēva and his son, Bharata. Fortytwo chapters are composed by Jinasena, and the remainder is added to it by his disciple Guṇabhadra. The *Uttarapurāṇa* contains the biographies of all the remaining great figures of the Jaina tradition.

Besides the Sanskrit Jaina *Purāṇas*, several *Purāṇas* were composed in Kannada. Pampa, Ponna and Ranna, who are considered to be the three gems of Kannada literature, flourished in Karnataka during the 10th century. The *Ādīpurāṇa* of Pampa, the *Sāntipurāṇa* of Ponna and *Ajitapurāṇa* of Ranna deserve special mention. They enriched the Kanarese language. Cāmūḍarāya, who was a general of the Gaṅga King Mārasimha and Rācamalla, also composed the *Cāmūḍarāyapurāṇa*, which contains a complete history of the twenty-four Jinas. It is the oldest extant specimen of a book, written in continuous prose and therefore enables us to gain a knowledge of the language as spoken in the 10th century A.D.²

In the 11th and the 12th centuries there flourished some eminent Kanarese scholars, who composed the Jaina *Purāṇas* in Kannada. Among these scholars, the foremost place is assigned to Nāgacandra or Abhinave Pampa, who flourished during the reign of the Hoysala King Viṣṇuvardhana. He wrote the *Mallinātha Purāṇa*, which deals with the life story of the nineteenth Jaina prophet. The work has unique value, because it preserves for us a Jaina version of the *Rāmāyaṇa* which differs in important respects from its Brāhmaṇical version.³ Besides, we have *Neminātha Purāṇa* in Kannada by Karṇapārya, which describes the story of the twenty-second Jaina prophet. It also throws light on the stories of Kṛṣṇa, the Pāṇḍavas and the Mahābhārata war. Karṇapārya flourished in Karnataka in the middle of the 12th century A.D.⁴

1. M. Winternitz, op. cit., p. 499; J. P. Jaina, *The Jaina Sources of the History of Ancient India*, p. 204; N. R. Premi *Jaina Śāhitya aur Itihāsa*, p. 140; Pannalal Jaina, (ed.), *Ādīpurāṇa*, Introd. p. 20.
2. E. P. Rice, *A History of Kanarese Literature*, p. 32.
3. Ibid. p. 31.
4. Ibid. p. 36.

Though considerable portions of the Jaina *Purāṇas* are replete with legendary tales, they furnish valuable information regarding the spiritual life and religious deeds of the Jainas in Karnataka. Through these legendary tales, the Digambaras in Karnataka always stressed the duties of the Jaina householders aspiring to attain salvation. The lives of the twenty-four Jinas, which form the main contents of the above *Purāṇas*, are held up as models for the pious Jainas. The strict observance of the principle of *ahimsā* or non-violence figures in most stories. The dreadful consequences of violence and of eating the flesh form the content of the Jaina sermons.

The *Purāṇas* throw welcome light on the religious rites and practices of the Karnataka Jainas. They repeatedly refer to the observance of nudity, meditation, rain-retreat, abandonment of night's meal and taking food in a standing position. They also give us a detailed description of domestic rituals. In two chapters, the *Ādipurāṇa* explains the Jaina *sāṅkhāras* and their importance for the Jaina devotees. The performance of the domestic rites, which resembles the Brāhmaṇical rites, is always preceded by the worship of the Jinas in the Jaina temples.

The *Purāṇas* furnish more interesting facts about the Jaina system of worship. The *aṣṭāhnikā-pūjā* or the eight-day worship, the performance of ablution and the good consequences of the Jaina adoration are extensively discussed in these Jaina *Purāṇas*. Evidence derived from these *Purāṇas* is corroborated by the epigraphs which show that the donors vied with one another in building the Jaina *basadis* and *mathas* and making liberal endowments for their upkeep.

The Jaina didactic literature of this period is noted for a powerful desire for righteousness. A strong sense of moral obligation, an earnest aspiration for good, a fervent and unselfish charity and generally a loftiness of aims pervade several Jain ethical works and they must have been important factors in shaping the character and ideas of the Jainas.¹ Through these ethical works, the Jaina teachers of Karnataka preached the fundamental doctrines of the Jaina religion and exposed

1. J. P. Jain, op. cit., pp. 251-2.

the weak points of other religious schools. They always tried to prove the supremacy of the Jaina faith over others by means of comparison and contrast.

The *Varāngacarita* of Jaṭasimhanandi is the most important didactic text. It is a veritable mine of information for the conduct of the Karnataka Jainas. In this text the sage Varadatta, the chief disciple of Neminātha, the 22nd Jina, explains the meaning of Dharma (religion) at the very start. He also points out the importance of Karma-siddhānta according to which the destiny of man is determined by his own actions; the bad and the good which a man experiences in his life are the consequences of his past conduct. Thus human action is the main cause of worldly bondage.¹ For complete annihilation of this bondage, Varadatta recommends Jaina penances of twelve kinds.² They comprise fasting, eating less than the prescribed quantity of food, abandonment of tasteful food, the mortification of the body, meditation and so on. The prince Varāṅga is said to have become a Jaina monk by being initiated in the monastic order and attained liberation by subduing the internal and external passions and practising meditation.

As the *Varāngacarita* nowhere mentions the date and the name of its author, it is very difficult to determine its age. The contemporary and later writings of the Jaina scholars, however, provide some clue to the date of this text. Upadhye infers that it was composed by Jaṭasimhanandi.³ Since *Kuvalayamālā* and the *Harivāṇīapurāṇa* refer to Jadiya and Jatilamuni respectively as the authors of the *Varāngacarita*, he places its author at the close of the 7th century A.D.⁴

The *Yaśastilaka* of Somadeva Śūri is another important Digambara text meant for religious instructions. Written partly in prose and partly in verse, it occupies a significant position in the Sanskrit Kāvya literature. It contains long discourses on the orthodox tenets of Jainism.

1. *Varāngacarita*, chs. 3-4, pp. 26ff.
2. Ibid. ch. X. v. 18, p. 50
3. Ibid. Introd., p. 10.
4. Ibid. p. 22.

Somadeva states¹ at the end of his work that he belonged to Deva saṅgha and was a disciple of Nemideva, who is said to have accepted the discipleship of Yaśodeva. He adds that he composed this work in Śaka era 881 (A.D. 959), when the Rāṣṭrakūṭa King Kṛṣṇadeva was celebrating his victories at Melpāṭi after conquering the Pāṇḍya, Coḷa, Cera, and other kings.² Somadeva's statement is confirmed by an epigraph of A.D. 959 found at Melpāṭi in North Arcot district.³ Though it records the grant of a village to a Śaiva ascetic, it refers to Kṛṣṇa III's victories over the above-mentioned powers.

But this does not mean that he composed his work at the Rāṣṭrakūṭa capital Mānyakhetṭa. Somadeva specifies that the work was composed at Gaṅgadhāra, which was the capital of a prince named Vagarāja, the eldest son of a Cālukyan chief Arikesari, a feudatory chief of Kṛṣṇarāja.⁴ Handiqui identifies the place Gaṅgadhāra with Gaṅgawati in the Raichur district quite near the modern Dharwar in Mysore state.⁵ The Prabhāṇī copper-plates,⁶ which are dated in A.D. 966, also help us to determine the age of Somadeva. They record the grant of a village to Somadeva by the Cālukya chief Arikesari IV for the maintenance of the Subhadhāma Jinālaya at modern Vernulvāda. It is therefore clear that Somadeva Sūri flourished in Karnataka during the 10th century A.D.

The *Yaśastilaka* emphasises the Jaina doctrine of non-violence. Somadeva introduces two sets of characters, Sudatta and his twin disciples Abhayaruci and Abhayamati on the one hand and the king Māridatta on the other. The former represent the ideals of Jainism, and the latter the evil spirit of violence in crude form. Māridatta, who was going to sacrifice all the living creatures including human beings at the altar of the goddess Cāṇḍamāri, is converted to the Jaina faith through the teachings of the young ascetics. The fourth chapter contains a dialogue between Yaśodhara and

1. *Yaśastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 419.

2. *Ibid.* p. 413.

3. *EI*, iv, no. 40, pp. 278ff.

4. *Yaśastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 419.

5. K. K. Handiqui, *Yaśastilaka and Indian Culture*, p. 4.

6. The Prabhāṇī copper-plates, cited in N. Venkataramanayya, *The Cālukyas of Vernulvāda*, pp. 92-4.

his mother, and shows that the son suffers badly in various rebirths because he agrees to sacrifice an effigy of a cock made out of the flour. Somadeva stresses here the motives or intentions leading to virtue or sin. The moral validity of an action, according to him, should be judged on the basis of inner feelings and not outward actions.¹

In the last three chapters, which form an independent book called the *Upasakādhyajana* or Readings for Laymen, Somadeva gives an exposition of the Jaina doctrines and the Jaina vows. Somadeva also defends some practices of the Jaina monks such as the practice of nudity, the custom of taking food in a standing position, and abstention from bath.²

Amitagati and Nayasena may be held as the successors of Somadeva Sūri in the field of composing didactic literature. Amitagati flourished in Karnataka and wrote his *Subhāṣitāratnasāmīdhā* at the beginning of the 11th century.³ Nayasena composed his famous work *Dharmāmyta* during the early years of the 12th century.⁴ Amitagati's work deals with the entire ethics of the Digambara Jainas, gives rules of conduct for both monks and laymen and severely criticizes the tenets of the Brāhmanical religion.⁵ Similarly, Nayasena's *Dharmāmyta* is a book on morals and throws light on the various forms of human virtues.

The *Puṇyāśrava-Kathākōśa* of Ramachandra Mumuksu is yet another didactic work for imparting ethical instructions to monks and laymen. It glorifies the various acts of image worship and points out the beneficial results of giving gifts to Jaina monks.⁶ Though there is a great deal of controversy over the date of its composition, it has been generally assigned to a period before the middle of the 12th century A.D.⁷

1. *Taśastulaka*, pt. ii, BK. iv, p. 136.

2. Ibid. pt. ii BK. vi, p. 280.

3. M. Winternitz, op. cit., p. 481.

4. E. P. Rice, op. cit., p. 37.

5. M. Winternitz, op. cit., p. 562.

6. A. N. Upadhye and H. L. Jain, (ed.), *The Puṇyāśrava-Kathākōśa*, Introd., p. 11.

7. Ibid. p. 32.

The polemical literature of the Karnataka Jainas severely criticises the Jaina teachers and illustrates the changing character of the Jaina ascetics as well as the Jaina institutions during the early medieval age. Two of these, the *Ātmānuśāsana* of Guṇabhadra and the *Darśanasāra* of Devasena, have been fully utilized for the present thesis. The *Ātmānuśāsana*, which was composed after the demise of Jinasena in the middle of the 9th century,¹ portrays vividly the vices and demerits that overshadowed the Jaina monastic life and caused deterioration in the original standards of Jaina monks. Guṇabhadra complains of the dearth of virtuous monks² and he bewails that the monks have become so worldly that they succumb to sex. He compares these corrupt ascetics with the half-burnt dead body which presents an awful sight.³ Guṇabhadra also condemns those monks who hanker after wealth.⁴ The *Darśanasāra* of Devasena, composed in the Pārśvanātha Jaina temple at Dhāra in Madhya Pradesh in the Vikram era 900 (A.D. 933)⁵, attacks the false sects of the Jainas in general and indicates the disruption in the Jaina church. But the *Samajapariḥṣā*, a polemical work by Brahmaśiva assigned to the first quarter of the 12th century, seeks to establish the superiority of Jainism over all other creeds.⁶

The Jaina *prafastis* or the colophons, mostly found at the end of the Jaina works, provide valuable information regarding the Jaina teachers and their spiritual lineage. They generally mention the date and the place of the composition of the literary texts, and hence form an important source for determining the age of the Karnataka Jaina teachers. Ravisena, Jinasena, Gunabhadra and Somadeva Sūri provide such information in their respective works. Jinasena Sūri gives us the most authentic and up-to-date genealogy of the Digambara teachers who succeeded to the pontifical seat of the Puṇṇāta

1. A. N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Ātmānuśāsana*, Introd., p. 10.

2. Ibid. v. 149, pp. 141-2.

3. Ibid. vv. 130-131, pp. 124-5.

4. Ibid. v. 138., p. 132.

5. N. R. Premi, op. cit., p. 175.

6. K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, *A History of South India*, p. 385

Saṅgha in Karnataka. He first gives¹ the pontifical succession for the traditional 683 years after the death of Mahāvīra which ends in A.D. 156. He then starts his own genealogy which consists of 33 Jaina teachers and covers a period of 627 years. Thus we have a complete list of teachers of the Puṇṇāta gaṇa till the last quarter of the 8th century A.D.

The Jaina colophons also contain many incidental references to Jaina princes and their principalities. Guṇabhadra claims that the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa II was his disciple.² On the colophon of the *Uttarapurāṇa*, Lokasena, a disciple of Guṇabhadra, praises Kṛṣṇa II and states that this work was completed in A.D. 898 at Baṅkāpura in the district of Dharwar during the rule of his feudatory chief Lokāditya.³

The early medieval age in Karnataka also saw the composition of numerous philosophical treatises. Of these the *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, the *Paramātmaprakāśa* and the philosophical works of Nemicandra have been fully utilized for the present study. These texts expound the doctrines of the Jainas in Mysore. The Jaina view of the nature of the universe and its different attributes, which are explained as the constituent substances in Jaina philosophy, is treated in great detail in these works. They point out that the inherent characteristics of the souls, if polluted by the activities of human beings, are lost and they suffer various miseries. They also recommend the methods by which the Jainas may attain perfection. The Jaina teachers lay emphasis on the observance of the three Jewels, viz., Right knowledge, Right belief and Right conduct for the attainment of liberation.

The *Sarvārthaśiddhi* of Pūjyapāda is the earliest of all the philosophical treatises, and is the most authentic commentary on the *Tattvārthaśūtra* of Umāsvāmi in Sanskrit. Pūjyapāda belonged to Karnataka and was a teacher of the Nandi saṅgha, a branch of the Mūla saṅgha and Kundakundānvaya.⁴ The date of Pūjyapāda has been discussed by scholars at some-

1. *Harivāhiṇipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 66, vv. 29-31, p. 802.

2. *JBBRAS*, xii, p. 85; A. S. Altekar, *The Rāṣṭrakūṭas and their times*, p. 29.

3. *Uttarapurāṇa*, vv. 35-6, p. 577.

4. *JA*, xv, no. 11 (December 1953), p. 51.

length. Some scholars¹ place him in the 6th-7th centuries and deny teacher-disciple relationship between Pūjyapāda and Gaṅga king Durvinita. But the majority of modern scholars agree with the view of Rice who states that Pūjyapāda was the preceptor of Durvinita and lived in the latter half of the 5th century and the beginning of the 6th².

Yogindudeva, who has been placed in the sixth century,³ composed the *Paramātmaprakāśa* and *Yogasāra* for expounding Jaina mysticism and philosophy. The main purpose of these works is to lay down the means by which his disciple Prabhākara Bhāṭṭa and other ambitious Jainas may gain freedom from the cycle of rebirth for ever. He effectively explains the Jaina mysticism which centres round the two concepts of *ātmā* (soul) and *paramātmā* (super spirit). He distinguishes the soul from the body⁴ and points out its characteristics as eternal, uncreated, omnipresent, etc. Three divisions of the soul, viz., *bahirātmā* (external soul), *antarātmā* (internal soul), and *paramātmā* (supreme soul), resemble the divisions described in the *Samādhi-śataka* of Pūjyapāda.⁵ He then points out that liberation can be obtained only through self-control.

The subject matter of the *Yogasāra* is the same as that of *Paramātmaprakāśa*. It speaks at length of the nature of the soul and its transmigratory peregrinations that plunge it into myriad of miseries in different births. He also discusses the cause of misery and freedom from it by self-realization⁶ and meditating upon the soul.

Nemicandra produced works of considerable philosophical value. The *Dravya-Saṅgraha*, the *Gommaṭasāra*, and the

1. R. Narasimhachar, *MAR* (1921), p. 21; also in his address to *Pro. AIOC*, 8th session, (Mysore 1937), pp. 801-5; S. C. Shastri, *Madhyayuginacaritrokaśa*, cited in *JĀ*, xiii, no. 1, p. 7; E. P. Rice, op. cit., p. 26.
2. B. L. Rice, *Mysore and Coorg from Inscriptions*, pp. 35, 49, and 197; J. K. Mukhtar, *JSB*, v, no. 1.
3. S. S. Sastri, *Pro. AIOC*, 8th session (Mysore 1937), 564.; B. A. Salelore, op. cit., p. 23.
4. *Paramātmaprakāśa*, Introd., p. 67.
5. Ibid. ch. i, vv. 12-4, pp. 22-3.
6. *Samādhi-Śataka*, v. 4, pp. 8-9.
7. *ABORI*, xii, pt. II, p. 135.

Trilokasāra are attributed to him. Of these three works, the *Dravya-Saṅgraha* may be regarded as a compendium of the six substances which constitute the cosmos. There remains no doubt as to the authorship of the *Dravya-Saṅgraha* by Nemicandra, for he himself states that it was composed by Muni Nemicandra.¹ The Sanskrit commentary confirms that this treatise is a compilation of the answers given by Nemicandra to the questions put to him by Cāmuṇḍarāya,² who served the Gaṅga kings Mārasimha and Rāemalla IV during the last quarter of the 10th century. As Cāmuṇḍarāya constructed the colossal statue of Gommaṭa on the Vindhya-giri hill at Śravaṇa-Belgoṛa in 982³ and is said to have been a disciple of Ajitasena and Nemicandra,⁴ it seems that Nemicandra flourished during the last quarter of the 10th century.

The study of the Jaina tantric texts enables us to follow the evolution of the Jaina goddesses in Karnataka in early medieval times. They lay down the formulas and spells calculated to bestow superhuman powers on the devotees by which a person could be controlled, enmity could be caused, and an evil could be averted. Indranandi and Mallisena Sūri are primarily responsible for the systematic exposition of the occult lore in Karnataka through their treatises respectively called the *Jvālinī-kalpa* and the *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-kalpa*.

The age of Indranandi, who wrote the *Jvālinīkalpa*, is evident from the verses of his own work. It was composed in the Śaka year 861 (A.D. 939) at the Rāṣṭrakūṭa capital Mānyakheṭa, when the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa III was ruling there.⁵ Mallisena Sūri wrote the *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa* which consists of ten chapters and throws ample light on the tantric rites. Though Mallisena does not mention the date of the composition of his work, he clearly states that he belonged to the monastic line of the renowned teacher Ajitasena,⁶ who

1. *Dravya-Saṅgraha*, v. 68, p. 123.

2. J.L. Jaini, *Gommatasāra Jīva-Kāṇḍa*, Introd., p. 5.

3. EG, ii, SB. 122, p. 50.

4. *Ibid.* Introd., p. 14.

5. *Jvālinī-Kalpa*, pp. 37-8.

6. *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa*, ch. 10, v. 54, p. 74.

preceded the two Jaina teachers Kapakasena and Jinasena. Of these two preceptors, Jinasena was the teacher of Mallisena Sūri.¹ Ajitasena, who is repeatedly referred to in inscriptions at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa, dated A.D. 974² and A.D. 995,³ undoubtedly flourished in Karnataka during the last two decades of the 10th century. Since he is mentioned as the first teacher of the three predecessors of Mallisena Sūri, we may safely place him during the middle of the 11th century, if we assign 20 years for each generation of teachers. It is also substantiated by the statement of the author in his *Mahāpurāṇa*, wherein Mallisena states that it was composed in the Jaina temple at Mulgunda in the Gadag taluk of Dharwar district in 1047.⁴

Apart from the literary texts, contemporary inscriptions constitute our chief source for the study of the Jaina religion in Karnataka. They are full of information on the patronage of the Jaina devotees who contributed to the diffusion of culture in Karnataka in early medieval times.

The present work is based on the study of about three hundred Jaina votive and donative records. From a study of the find-spots of the Jaina records, it becomes apparent that the donative records are more numerous than the votive ones. The donative records, which register gifts of land, village, customs dues, etc. for Jaina monks and monasteries, are one hundred and seventy-five in number.⁵ They are mostly in the forms of grants of land, village, garden, etc. made by the ruling class and the pious Jaina devotees of Karnataka. They are generally meant for providing necessary materials for worship, for meeting the maintenance cost of Jaina monks and monasteries, for renovation of the old *basadis*, and for running charity houses, attached to the Jaina temples.

Of the total number of inscriptions examined by us, the votive Jaina records are not more than ninety-four.⁶ Out of

1. *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa*, vv. 55-6, p. 74.

2. EC ii, SB. 59, p. 14.

3. Ibid. SB 121, p. 50.

4. N.R. Premi, op. cit., p. 315.

5. Cf. Districtwise arranged list of inscriptions in Appendix 'A'.

6. Cf. Appendix 'B'.

these ninety-four votive records, seventy¹ have been found on Cikka-beṭṭa or Chandragiri hill at Śravaṇa-Belgola in the Chennarayapatna taluq of the Hassan district of Mysore which has been the most important seat of Jainism from earliest times. The remaining ones belong to other parts of Karnataka.

A third type of Jaina epigraphs, which commemorate the visits to the sacred places by Jaina pilgrims, number about twenty-five.² They point out the importance of Śravaṇa-Belgola for the Jainas who concentrated first in this area and gradually extended their influence in other regions of Karnataka.

Of the donative records, the Nōṇamāṅgala copper plate of the 4th century may be considered a landmark in the history of Jainism in Karnataka. It is the earliest to refer to the donation of the Kumarāpura village in Malur taluq of the Kolar district to the Jaina temple at Perbbolal and provides the earliest evidence of the king's interest in Jainism in the Mysore region.

From the 5th century onwards, grants of land and village to the Jaina establishments began to increase in number, which attests to the growing influence of Jainism in several parts of Mysore. Since grants were made in favour of the Jaina teachers mainly by the kings, princes, nobles, merchants and high officials of the state, they give some idea of the social basis of Jainism in Mysore.

The donative records of our period throw light on the resources of the Jaina monasteries which emerged as landowning institutions in Mysore. They also tell us about the proliferation of the Jaina monastic orders and show how they were divided into various monastic units such as the *gaṇa*, *gaṭṭha* and *anvaya*. Moreover, they show the extent of regional influence in the formation of Jaina saṅghas such as Navilūr, Kolatūr, Kittūr, etc. These saṅghas were evidently formed after

1. Cf. Appendix 'B'.

2. EC. ii, no. 4, 900 A.D., p. 3; no. 10, 800 A.D., p. 3; no. 18, 700 A.D., p. 5; nos. 38-4, p. 9; nos. 48-9, p. 10; nos. 410-4, pp. 80-1; no. 416, p. 81; nos. 418-9, p. 81; nos. 421-3, p. 82; no. 432, p. 83.

the names of the places which gained popularity in Karnataka during early medieval times.

Jaina epigraphs are also valuable for the study of Jaina rituals and practices. The *sallekhanā* rite or voluntary death by fasting is repeatedly referred to in the inscriptions of Śravāṇa-Beḷgoḷa. There are fifty-nine cases of such death by fasting during the 7th-8th centuries. The inscriptions not only indicate the popularity of this rite in Karnataka during the 7th-8th centuries but also its continuance in subsequent times. The available epigraphic material also shows that the Jaina laity practised *sallekhanā* as ardently as the monks and nuns.

The religious injunctions regarding the above rites in the Jaina texts are corroborated by a large number of inscriptions from Śravāṇa-Beḷgoḷa. On the basis of epigraphic references, which may be treated as behavioural data, it is possible to show how the Karnataka Jainas faithfully followed their religious principles and observed them in their day-to-day life. An epigraph of the 7th century tells us about Vṛṣabhanandi, who practised *sanniyasana* on the summit of Candragiri hill, according to the prescribed rules.¹ Māsena, another Jaina ascetic, is said to have observed the vow in the 8th century in accordance with the rules.² The Jaina epigraphs show that the *sallekhanā* was undertaken at the approach of death.³ The Śravāṇa-Beḷgoḷa epigraphs also refer to the twelve types of Jaina penance.

That the temples were well established institutions in Karnataka can be inferred from large number of inscriptions which record donations for the construction and renovation of the Jaina temples. They were not merely centres of religious worship, as they are today, but rendered some useful service to the Jainas. They functioned as centres of learning and ran charity houses for the distribution of food among the Jainas. The Jaina epigraphs also throw light on the rites and practices of the Jaina worshippers who offered prayers to the Jinas in the Jaina temples. Some inscriptions indicate the exalted

1. EC, ii, SB, 106, p. 44.

2. Ibid. SB 27, pp. 6-7.

3. Ibid. SB, 80, 88, 93, 99, etc.

position of the Jaina Yakṣinis, who came to be worshipped in Karnataka as the most popular goddesses during the 10th-12th centuries.

The Jaina iconography is no less valuable than the Jaina epigraphs for the study of Jaina divinities in Karnataka in early medieval times. It enables us to recognize and identify the Jinas (Jaina gods), for we can spot various marks and attributes assigned to the main gods and associated deities and can determine their position in the hierarchy of Jaina pantheon. The icon bears the date and name of the sculpture which helps us fix the age and provenance of the image. Iconic representation of gods and goddesses also indicates the change, if any, in their status. The Jaina cave at Badami, for instance, shows the independent status of the Jaina Yakṣīṇis, who previously appear to have served merely as attendant deities. Again, in the Meguti temple at Aihole in the Bijapur district, the change in the position of the Jaina Yakṣīṇī Ambikā is visible. Moreover, the Jaina iconography enables us to differentiate between the southern and the northern styles of sculptures. Jaina images of south India bear the imprint of the Dravidian style.

To sum up, the study of the Jaina literary texts is essential for the knowledge of Jaina mythology and philosophy and the doctrines and rituals of the Jainas in Karnataka. The epigraphs show how far these were prevalent and how these underwent changes in early medieval times. They also give an account of the patronage extended to Jainism by kings, princes, nobles and others.

CHAPTER III

IDOL WORSHIP AND TANTRISM

In the earliest phase of their history the Jainas and the Buddhists launched a systematic campaign against the cult of ritual and sacrifice as destructive of all morals, and laid great stress on the purification of soul for the attainment of *nirvāna* or salvation. They denied the authority of god over human actions. Unlike the Hindus, they did not accept god as the creator and destroyer of the universe. Contrary to the popular view, they held that every soul possesses the virtues of *paramatma* or god and attains this status as soon as it frees itself from the worldly bondage.

Naturally the early Jainas did not practise image worship, which finds no place in the Jaina canonical literature. The early Digambara texts from Karnataka do not furnish authentic information on this point, and the description of their *mūlaguṇas* and *uttaraguṇas* meant for lay worshippers do not refer to image worship. But idol worship first appeared in the early centuries of the Christian era, and elaborate rules were developed for performing the different rituals of Jaina worship during early medieval times.

Sāmantabhadra, who belongs to the early century of the Christian era, was probably the first to lay down worship as the religious duty of a layman. He included it among the *siksāvratas* or educative vows and gave it a place of some importance in his rules for Jaina householders.¹ From his time, the Jaina teachers further developed their system of worship. Somadeva included it among *sāmāyika-siksā-vrata* or the customary worship and devoted a full chapter to the Jaina system of worship.

1. S P. Brahmachari, *Gṛhastha-dharma*, v. 119, p. 144.

In early medieval times, the literary and epigraphic sources indicate the new outlook of Jaina teachers, who frequently recommended image worship. They thought the construction of new temples and rebuilding of old and dilapidated ones as meritorious acts. They glorified temple worship and encouraged the Jaina laity to erect *basadis*, enshrine relics in them, and visit the sacred places associated with the lives of the Jinas.

The *Paumacariya*,¹ the oldest Prākṛit kāvya, tells us about the Jaina system of worship in detail. It throws light on the worship of the Jaina images, bathing ritual of the Jinas, and installation of images.² The *Paramālmaprakāśa*, which is a work of the 6th century, explains that the laymen, who do not perform the worship with eight articles and do not pay reverence to the Five Perfect Beings, cannot attain salvation.³ It is apparent that the worship of the Jina became a necessary condition for the attainment of liberation. The *Padmapurāṇa*, composed by Ravisena in the 7th century A.D., exhorts the people to perform Jina worship and erect Jina images for the attainment of temporal as well as eternal blessings.⁴ It also ordains the Jaina devotees to make arrangements for flower, incense, and light in Jaina temples. It further lays down that a man can accomplish the most difficult worldly task by performing Jina worship and installing images of Jinendra.⁵

The *abhiṣeka* or the bathing ritual of the Jinas, which is held in high esteem among the Karnataka Jainas, is also referred to in the Jaina texts. The most detailed description of this rite⁶ is furnished by Jatāsimhanandi who wrote the *Varāṅgacarita* in the 7th century. The text draws attention to the merits of building temples, setting up images and conducting Jina

1. The date of *Paumacariya*, composed by Vimalasūri is very controversial. According to some scholars it was written in the 1st century A.D.; according to others, led by Jacobi, it was composed in the 3rd century A.D. The view of Jacobi has been generally accepted by scholars.
2. M. Santalal Vora (tr.), *Paumacariya*, pt. i, ch. 32, v. 70ff., p. 252ff.
3. A N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Paramālmaprakāśa*, v. 168, p. 312.
4. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 14, vv. 92-3, p. 313.
5. Ibid. v. 213, p. 321.
6. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 23, v. 60ff., pp. 225-6

worship. It repeats the idea that a layman who is always engaged in worldly pursuits must worship the Jina for his final liberation from the cycle of births and deaths.¹ It also speaks of the morning and evening worship of the Jinas in Jaina temples.

Besides the above Jaina texts, the *Yaśastilaka* of Somadeva Sūri and the *Vasunandi-Śrāvakācāra* contain much information regarding the image worship. Vasunandi for instance speaks of the good results of performing the eight-fold worship of the Jinas. The devotees are said to have attained both the temporal as well as eternal happiness in the present life and in the life after death.² The offerings of unboiled rice, flower, sweets, umbrella, etc., to the Jinas are said to have led to good physical health, victory over enemies on the battlefield and attainment of eternal blessings.³

Literary evidence regarding Jaina image worship is corroborated by contemporary inscriptions which record grants of land and village to Jaina establishments and to Jaina monks for erecting temples, repairing them and performing worship. The Kadamba records inform us that the worship of the Jina was the most favourite way of expressing Jaina devotion. They show that the Kadamba kings faithfully followed the sacred injunction of the Jaina teachers with regard to the image worship. They made lavish donations to Jaina temples, and erected new temples in the north-western parts of Mysore. In order to make the worship effective in public life, the Kadamba king Ravivarmā, issued an ordinance that the festival of Jinendra lasting for eight days should be celebrated regularly every year on the full moon of the month of Kārttika or November from the revenues of the village Purukhetaka ; that the worship of Jinendra should be perpetually performed by the pious countrymen and citizens.⁴ In view of this record it is not surprising that the Kadamba king not only performed Jina worship him-

1. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 22, v. 33 ff., pp. 215-6.

2. Hiralal Jain, (ed.), *Vasunandi-Śrāvakācāra*, v. 493, p. 136.

3. *Ibid.* vv. 183 92, pp. 135-6.

4. *I.I*, vi, no. 22, p. 27.

self but also imposed it on the people.

The people of Karnataka followed their kings in matters relating to image worship. They paid reverence to Jinas by constructing Jaina temples, and making proper arrangements for the repairs and maintenance of the same. An epigraph, belonging to the reign of the Cālukya king Kīrtivarman II, which is dated in the 6th year of his reign, commemorates the construction of a Jaina temple by Kaliyamma, the gāvunda of Jebulageri in the district of Dharwar.¹ Another record registers a gift of 500 *nivartanas* of land for the worship and offerings to the god Śaṅkha Jinendra by Durgāśakti of the Sendraka family during the reign of Pulakeśin II.² Similar other epigraphs speak of the donation of land to the god Śaṅkha-Jinendra at Lakṣmeśvar in the district of Dharwar during the 7th-8th centuries.

Similar evidence may be adduced to show the prevalence of image worship during the time of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas. The Koṇṇur inscription of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Amoghavarṣa furnishes evidence of the Jaina devotion of Bankeya, the feudatory chief, who is said to have founded a Jaina temple at Koḷanūr or Koṇṇur in the district of Dharwar and granted land in the village Taleyūr for the benefit of that temple during the 9th century.³ Another record describes a vaiśya named Cikārya as erecting a Jaina temple at Mulgund in the same district during the rule of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa II in the 10th century.

In the 11th-12th centuries, the Jaina teachers from Karnataka made equally zealous effort for propagating the idea of image worship among the Jainas who responded to their appeal by erecting many new *basadis* in different parts of Mysore. This is substantiated by the donative records of the later western Cālukyas, the Hoysalas, the Śāntaras and their feudatory chiefs,⁴ who made liberal gifts of lands and villages for the continuous performance of Jina worship. They also

1. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 5, p. 3.

2. *Ibid.* iv, no. 3, p. 2.

3. *El.* vi, no. 4, p. 34.

4. Cf. Districtwise arranged list of Inscriptions in Appendix—“A”

gave impetus to this practice by renovating some of the old Jaina temples and renewing the old charters of gifts for promoting the cause of Jina worship in Karnataka. From a record of 1068,¹ a Jaina general of the western Cālukya king Somesvara II, succeeded in converting a wooden temple into a stone structure. For this meritorious work, he took the help of the king as well as his provincial ruler Lakṣmaṇa who completely remodeled the Jaina temple at Balipura in the Vanavāsi country and endowed land to it. In A.D. 1072,² the queen of Somesvara II is recorded to have renewed the endowment of the village Gudigere for the Ānesejjeya *basadi*, which had been built by Kumkumamahādevī, the younger sister of the Cālukya king Vijayāditya. In another record of Śravana-Belgoḷa dated A.D. 1118³ Gaṅga-Rāja, who is praised for his meritorious work, renovated and restored all the *basadis* in Gaṅgavādi. In a later record, which is dated A.D. 1184,⁴ it is stated that the Gaṅgavāḍi 96,000 province shone like Kopaṇa through the efforts made by Gaṅga-Rāja. We have similar account of the religious deeds of Huṇḍa who delighted in restoring Jina temples and performing Jina worship therein. He renovated a Jaina temple at Bañkāpura which had gone to complete ruin.⁵

Besides the worship of Jinas, there is epigraphic evidence⁶ to show the regular performance of the worship of Gommaṭeśvara on the Vindhya-giri hill at Śravana-Belgoḷa. Gommaṭeśvara was the son of the first Jina Ādinātha whose image was consecrated first by Cāmundaṛāya in the 10th century. He came to occupy an important position in the hierarchy of Jaina gods and his worship developed as an independent cult in Mysore in the 11th-12th centuries.

It is clear from the above-cited epigraphic references that image worship tended to continue among the Jainas of

1. *EC*, vii, sh. 135, pp. 102-4.

2. *BKI*, iv, no. 46, p. 51.

3. *EC*, ii, SB 73, pp. 38-40.

4. *Ibid.* iv, Ng. 32, p. 120.

5. *Ibid.* ii, SB 345, pp. 147-9.

6. *Ibid.* SB 237-8, A.D. 1196-8, p. 101; SB 241; A.D. 1175, p. 103; SB 212, A.D. 1175, pp. 103-4; SB 256, A.D. 1181, p. 113.

Karnataka during the period under study. It became popular not only with royal families but also with nobles, generals, merchants and the people of different professions. But it is to be borne in mind here that this practice of Jina worship was spread and strengthened in Karnataka through royal efforts. Its gradual progress among the masses may be traced from the higher strata to the lower level of the Karnataka society.

The reasons which impelled the Jaina teachers of Karnataka to encourage the Jains to perform image worship are not difficult to find out. The practical idea of gaining popularity among the people and removing the Brahmanical hatred against the Jainas made frequent provisions for the adoration of icon worship. In order to compete with the Brahmanas it was felt necessary to rid Jainism of the dry asceticism. The economic considerations of the Jaina teachers also prompted them to propagate this practice. Through their advocacy of image worship, they acquired new means of livelihood in Jaina monasteries and temples which were invariably endowed with rich gifts of land, village and customs dues in the early medieval period.

Jaina Motive of Worship

It is generally held that the worship of the Jinas is undertaken for spiritual reasons and not for gaining any worldly benefit. Professor A N Upadhye observes¹ that the aspirants (the Jaina worshippers) receive no boons, no favours and no cures from him by way of gifts from the divinity. As the Jina is the embodiment of perfection the Jaina worshippers pray to him, worship him and meditate on him as a model that they too might become perfect. Another scholar states² that the Jainas ask for nothing from the Jinas, nor are they supposed to be granting boons to their devotees. They are not worshipped because worship is pleasing to them but because it is the source of the greatest good—the attainment of godly perfection for our soul. Kalaghatgi,³ declares that

1 A N Upadhye ed.) 1951 ed. Introd p 36

2 C R Jain *Essays and Addresses* p 196

3 T G Kalaghatgi *JAH* vi p 18

for a Jaina it is not necessary to surrender to any higher being nor to ask for divine favour. There is no place for divine grace nor for the whims of a superior deity for the sake of attaining liberation. Stevenson¹ too supports the same view. She holds that the attitude of Jaina worshipper seems nearer to the French soldier paying homage at the tomb of Napoleon and saluting the memory of a great hero than to the warm personal adoration and loving faith connected with the Hindu idea of *bhakti*. All this would suggest that the devotees offered obeisance to the Jinas for realizing the virtues of the Jinas in their own lives and not for any worldly gain.

But it is difficult to accept the views expressed above. The Jainas performed worship not out of selfless devotion but from a desire to gain temporal as well as eternal blessings and happiness. Like the Hindus, the Jainas completely surrendered to the Jinas and expected favour from them. It is also wrong to think that the Jinas did not dispense divine grace to their devotees. The Jaina *Purāṇas* and the stotra literature of the Karnataka Jainas reveal the fact that the Jainas were moved by the same feelings and desires as are found in any ordinary human being. They appeal to the Jinas as ardently as the Hindus to Brahmā and Viṣṇu. From the study of the *Bhaktamara stotra* of Mānatuṅga, it is apparent that the devotee can get victory over the enemies² and escape the grip of disease³ by remembering the name of the first Jina Ādinātha. Mānatuṅga himself is said to have released himself from the bondage of forty-two chains by the mere recitation of the name of the Jina.⁴ The *Harivaiśapurāṇa* of Jinasena Sūri also repeats the same idea and states that one can release himself from the influence of evil spirits by uttering the name of the Jina.⁵

The *Varāṅgacarita* refers to the various results of performing Jina worship with eight different articles. Each article of

1. S. Stevenson, *ERE*, x, p. 186.

2. N.R. Premi, tr., *Ādinātha-Stotra*, v. 43, p. 47.

3. Ibid. v. 45, p. 50.

4. 1. id. v. 46, p. 51.

5. *Harivaiśapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 66, v. 41, p. 804.

offering is supposed to confer on the devotees a different boon. Thus the offering of unbroken rice results in long life¹ and that of curd leads to the accomplishment of the desired work.² The worship of the Jinas is said to have resulted in the attainment of the desired things.³ Jinasena and Guṇabhadra, who composed the *Mahāpurāṇa* in the 9th century, also describe the Jinas as those who grant the desired results to the laymen.⁴ A man who wants wealth and prosperity should concentrate his mind on the Jainas who are described as the giver of the heaven.⁵ The devotee can rid himself of the disease and bondage and can free himself from the clutches of lion, snake and fire.⁶ King Bharata is said to have marched against his enemies in the south direction after offering worship to the Jina.⁷ The importance of Jina worship with eight different articles is also repeated by Vasunandi,⁸ who composed the *Vasunandi-Śrāvakācāra* in the early years of the 12th century.⁹

The Karnataka Jaina teachers always glorified and attributed divine grace to the Jinas. They devoted their talents to the deification of Mahāvīra and other Jinas. The Jinas, who had been earlier regarded as simply spiritual teachers revealing the truth and inspiring the followers of Jainism in attaining liberation (*mokṣa*), came to be regarded as gods among the Jainas in Karnataka in the early medieval period. Thus, the Jinas were credited with the same attributes of divinity as characterized the Brāhmaṇical gods Śiva, Viṣṇu and Brahmā. Analogy between the Jinas and the Hindu divinities continued to persist among the Jainas as late as the 13th century. Āśādhara, who composed the *Jinasahasranāma* in the middle of the 13th century,¹⁰ attributes one thousand and eight names to the

1. *Vardīgacarita*, ch. 23, v. 20, p. 222.

2. Ibid. v. 19, p. 222.

3. Ibid., ch. 22, v. 48, p. 216.

4. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. I, ch. 7, v. 281, p. 163.

5. Ibid. v. 265, p. 165.

6. Ibid. v. 303, p. 165.

7. Ibid. pt. II, ch. 29, v. 1, p. 02.

8. H.L. Jain, (ed.), *Vasunandi-Śrāvakācāra*, Introd. p. 10.

9. Ibid. vv. 483-93. pp. 135-6.

10. H.L. Jain, (ed.), *Jinasahasranāma*, Introd. pp. 22-3.

Jina and indicates the significance of uttering them correctly.¹ The Jina is repeatedly compared with Mahādeva,² Sadāśiva³ and Brahmā.⁴

The exaltation of the position of the Jinas is well illustrated in the prayer hymns addressed to them in the Jaina *Purāṇas*. Ravisena, who flourished in the 7th century, identifies the first Jina Ādinātha with the Hindu gods Śiva and Svayambhū.⁵ Like his predecessor, Jinasena too describes the Jina as Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Svayambhū.⁶ Almost all the epithets and names, expressive of his qualities, functions and associations are liberally ascribed to the Jinas with some explanation. Rīśabhadeva is again compared with Śamkara and other Hindu gods.⁷

Although in the early days, the Jainas criticised the Hindu theory of creation and destruction, in later times the Jinas are assigned both the creative and destructive power. In the *Mahāpurāṇa* of Jinasena-Guṇabhadra, the Jina is spoken of as the creator⁸ and destroyer⁹ of the universe. Literary evidence is also supported by a 10th century epigraph which refers to the Jina or Jinapati, adored by the gods as the First Creator of the world.¹⁰

The Jinas, who were represented previously as ideal personalities, were also credited with all the divine qualities of the Brāhmaṇical deities such as Brahmā and Kṛṣṇa. The Jaina teachers accepted several strange incarnations of Rīśabhadeva. Jinasena explains the ten incarnations of the First Jina,¹¹ and tries to prove that he represents Kṛṣṇa and Viṣṇu.

1. H.L. Jain, (ed.), *Jinasahasranāma*, vv. 140-3, p. 140.

2. Ibid. v. 63, p. 86.

3. Ibid. v. 104, p. 113.

4. Ibid. v. 98, p. 108.

5. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt ii, ch. 98, vv. 66-7, p. 221.

6. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt i, ch. 24, vv. 31-6, p. 576.

7. Ibid. ch. 25, v. 74, p. 601.

8. Ibid. ch. 24, v. 55, p. 578.

9. Ibid. v. 44, p. 577.

10. S.R. Sharma, op. cit. p. 143.

11. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt i, ch. 14, v. 51, p. 309.

It appears reasonable to assume that the Jaina mythologists could not keep themselves free from the influence of the Hindu conception of the creative power of gods. Thus, the Jinas were given Hindu orientation in order to adjust Jainism to changing times and as such the people were attracted towards the beneficial power of the Jaina divinities.

Jaina Objects of Worship

The Karnataka Jaina literature and epigraphs indicate that the Jaina objects of adoration resemble mainly the Brāhmaṇical objects of worship. Like the Hindus, the Jainas show their reverence not only to the Jinas alone but also to their associated deities, sacred things and symbols. The attendant deities of the Jinas and their emblems are also shown great reverence.

The Jaina objects of worship may be enumerated under the following heads ; (i) the Five Exalted Beings ; (ii) the attendant deities of the Jinas ; (iii) symbolical objects of worship ; and (iv) worship of the sacred places. Besides, the Jainas also imitated the Hindu practice of paying homage to the family members of the Jinas.

The Jainas first adore the Five Exalted Beings (the *pāñcaparameṣṭhi*). They are, according to Somadeva,¹ the *arhat*, that is, one of the Jinas endowed with superhuman qualities ; the *siddha* or one who has realised within himself the luminous presence of the Infinite soul ; the *Ācārya* or the teacher who regulates the social order according to the principles of Jainism ; the *upādhyāya* or the preceptor who has mastered the sacred lore ; and the *sādhu* or the ordinary monk bent on salvation and engaged in rigorous austerities in the face of insuperable obstacles. They are thus a group of five graded purified souls. While the former two have freed themselves from the cycle of births and deaths, the remaining three are on the way of attaining salvation. Just as there are ranks in society so also there are ranks in the Jaina religious organization.

1. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit. pp. 269-70.

The worship of these exalted souls prominently figured in the devotional Jaina literature. It was prevalent among both the monks and the laymen. As the monks did not use idols, they offered only mental salutation to them in course of practising austerities.

In the temple worship, which was especially meant for ordinary men, the Jinas were assigned the foremost place among the purified souls because they are believed to reveal the path of salvation to the mankind. While the devotees performed the various acts of Jaina worship, they offered salutation to them along with the Jinas.

The Jainas of Karnataka promulgated a formula to be recited at the time of worship. This was considered to be very important in the Jaina system of adoration, and may be compared with the *gāyatrī mantra* of the Vedic school. It consists of thirty-five letters,¹ and several methods of uttering it are prescribed. Jinasena in his *Ādipurāṇa* refers to the recitation of sixteen, eight, six and five letters of the Jaina formula.² Sometimes it is to be limited to a single letter formula such as "Om". Somadeva too refers to the different methods of uttering the Jaina formula, but the one consisting of thirty-five letters is held to be most authoritative by him.³

The Jaina literature and epigraphs also refer to the worship of the attendant gods and goddesses of the Jinas (yakṣas and yakṣinīs). They are depicted on the right and the left sides of the Jinas in the Jaina sculpture and are recognized by their respective features. Among the numerous deities, the cult of Padmāvatī and Jvālāmālinī gained wide popularity among the Jainas in Karnataka. Independent tantric Jaina texts such as the *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa* and the *Jvālinī-Kalpa* indicate the increasing importance of these two goddesses in Karnataka during the early medieval age. The two texts show that they were worshipped as independent tantric deities possessing mystical powers during the 11th-12th centuries.

1. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 272.

2. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 21, v. 231 ff., p. 499.

3. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 272.

The Brāhmaṇical practice of worshipping religious and spiritual symbols also influenced Jainism in Karnataka. Literary evidence speaks of the worship of the following symbols; (i) *dharmačakras* or the wheels of righteousness ; (ii) the *cāitya* tree, (iii) Jina-flags containing the figures of elephant, lion, peacock, bull, etc., (iv) the *mānastambha* or standing pillar. All these symbols stand for the Jinas, and they are revered, if not worshipped independently by the Karnataka Jainas. Jinasena in his *Ādīpurāṇa* refers to their worship. He informs us that the Jaina tomb contained the image of the Jinas, and the people felt happy in worshipping them.¹ The worship of the *cāitya* trees,² the wheels of righteousness, Jina-flags³ and *mānastambha*⁴ are also referred to in the same text.

The footprints of the Jaina teachers were also venerated by the Jainas in Karnataka. The *Jaina Purāṇas* enjoin the laymen to bow down at the feet of spiritual teachers. It was regarded as a pious act for the laity. As a natural consequence, the devotees felt the necessity to pay homage to those spiritual teachers even after their deaths. They began to engrave for personal adoration the foot-prints of Jaina teachers on stone or some lasting material. It became gradually a popular practice among the Karnataka Jainas.

Literary reference is also corroborated by epigraphs. An epigraph⁵ of the 10th century states that the foot-marks of the teacher, Jatāsimhanandi, were carved out by Cāvaya. As Jatāsimhanandi flourished during the 7th century, his foot-prints were engraved by the devotee for personal worship in the 10th century. Cāmundaśāra is also said to have paid homage to the foot-prints of Bhadrabāhu.⁶ The worship of the same teacher is again referred to in another Śravana-Belgoḷa epigraph.⁷ It states that Jinacandra bows to the feet

1. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 22, v. 269, p. 533.

2. Ibid. pt. ii, ch. 33, v. 86, p. 138.

3. Ibid vv. 93-5, p. 139.

4. Ibid. v. 75, p. 137.

5. P. B. Desai, op. cit. Inscription no. 20, p. 341.

6. EC, ii, Introd. p. 13.

7. Ibid SB 166, p. 79.

of Bhadrabāhusvāmi. There are clear indications of the repetition of the practice of paying reverence to the Jaina teachers in more than five Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa epigraphs¹ which belong to the 12th century.

The spiritual hierarchy of the Brāhmaṇical Gods influenced the Jaina pantheon in Karnataka, and the Jainas paid reverence not only to the Jinas but also to members of their family. If the sons of Śiva (Kārttikeya & Gaṇeśa) are worshipped in the Hindu religion, son of the first Jina Ādinātha is equally preferred for worship in the Jaina religion. In a Śravana-Belgoḷa epigraph of the 10th century, it is stated that Cāmuṇḍārāya caused to be made the statue of Gommaṭa and he is said to have consecrated this image.² The worship of Gommaṭeśvara gained wide popularity among the Jainas of Karnataka by the end of the 12th century. In A.D. 1159,³ the Hoysala King Narasimhadeva gave gift of the village Savaneru for the eight-fold worship of the same image. There are similar other inscriptions from Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa, dated in A.D. 1175,⁴ A.D. 1181⁵ and A.D. 1196,⁶ which contain information about the public adoration of Gommaṭeśvara on the Vindhya-giri hill and register gifts of land for providing flowers and other materials for worship. The above instances leave no doubt that the son of the first Jina came to be worshipped among the Jainas as an independent god by the end of the 12th century.

The worship of the sacred places (*nirvṛṇyakṣetra*) was also an object of Jaina adoration. The Jainas of Karnataka paid respect to the places which were connected with the lives and attainment of liberation of Jinas and other eminent Jaina teachers. Several epigraphs from Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa prove this.⁷

1. EC, ii, SB 119, A.D. 1100, p. 49; SB 123, A.D. 1100; SB 124, A.D. 1140, p. 50; SB 42B, A.D. 1100, p. 82.

2. Ibid. SB 175-6, p. 89.

3. Ibid. SB 349, pp. 151-4.

4. Ibid. SB 240-2, pp. 101-4.

5. Ibid. SB 256, p. 115.

6. Ibid. SB 237, p. 10L.

7. Ibid. SB 10, A.D. 800, p. 3; SB 4, A.D. 900, p. 3; SB 88-9, A.D. 750 and A.D. 950, p. 9; SB 40, A.D. 900, p. 9, SB 41-2; A.D. 1000, p. 9; SB 43, 44, 48, A.D. 1100, pp. 9-10; SB 410, 413, 417, A.D. 1000, pp. 80-1.

The *Vasunandi-Sravakacara* also corroborates the above Jaina practice.¹

Forms of Jaina Worship

The Jaina texts of Karnataka generally refer to two forms of image worship, (1) the *bhava-puja* or the mental offering of prayer to the Jinas and (2) the *dravya-puja* or the eight-fold worship of Jina images. The *Varangacarita*² clearly refers to them and points out the difference between the two forms. The *bhava-puja* means concentration of mind on the various qualities of the chosen deities, i.e. the Jinas. The *dravya-puja* denotes the proper worship of the Jina image with elaborate rituals and offering of eight different articles such as unboiled rice, sandal, incense, water, fruit, flower, etc., to the Jinas. As the *bhava-puja* is performed with or without the use of idols, it is prevalent both among the Jaina monks and laymen. If the Jina image is not available, Somadeva³ advises the Jainas to visualize the picture of the Jina on a piece of birch bark or cloth or wooden board or a slab of stone or on sand or in the air or in one's heart.

In the *Adipurana* Jinasena subdivides the *dravya-puja* into four categories, of which we have first the *sadarcana-puja* or daily worship of the Jinas.⁴ The devotees daily offer sandal, unbroken rice, incense, fruit, flower and sweets to the Jinas in the Jaina temples. The erection and installation of the images and donation of villages, lands and fields fall under this category. The second form of worship is known as *caturmukha-puja*,⁵ in which the devotee worships the four faces of the Jina. The third form is known as the *cakravarli-puja*, in which the royal devotee makes lavish charities according to the desires of almsmen after the performance of Jina worship.⁶ Lastly comes the *astahnika-puja* or the eightfold worship, which lasts for eight days. Jinasena prescribes it for all the pious countrymen.⁷

1. H.L. Jain. (ed.), *Vasunandi-Sravakacara*, v. 152, p.130.

2. *Varangacarita*, ch. 22, v. 43 ff. p. 216.

3. *Tatstilaka*, ii, p. 373, cited in K.K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 269.

4. *Adipurana*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 27-8, p. 242.

5. Ibid. v. 30, p. 242.

6. Ibid. v. 31, p. 242.

7. Ibid. v. 32, p. 242.

Professor Robert Williams¹ strongly criticises this classification as unreal but does not give any grounds for this. Jinasena's classification reflects the needs of different social classes in Karnataka. He seems to have chalked out a plan for worship based on economic considerations.

Jaina Temple Worship

The prevalence of icon worship among the Jainas in Karnataka indicates the existence of the institution of temples, which are commonly known as the *basadi* or *basti* in Karnataka. Both the epigraphic and literary sources speak of the erection of Jaina temples and consecration of Jina images in the early medieval age.

The Karnataka Jainas believed that temple building was also a means to salvation and secured for the builder the delights of heaven in the next life. This accelerated the process of temple construction and gradually gave rise to several temple cities in Karnataka. Sravana-Belgoja, Halsi, Aihole, and Dharwar are fine witnesses to this spirit of Jaina devotion.

The people attached great importance to temple worship. They performed almost all sacraments such as birth ceremony, investiture of the sacred thread, and marriage before the Jinas in Jaina temples. Jinasena explains clearly the observation of these rites in the Jaina temples².

The *Jaina Purāṇas* inform us that the votaries showed their devotion to the Jaina temple by going round the temple; this was called the circumambulation rite. The Jaina devotees are advised to perform this ritual as soon as they enter the temple.

Temple worship was both public and private. Public worship comprised the Jaina practice of daily worship of the Jina image and periodical worship on special occasions. Numerous inscriptional evidences, dating from the 5th to the 12th centuries, speak of public temple worship among the Karnataka Jainas. The earliest indication of the congre-

1. Robert Williams, *Jaina Yoga*, p. 216.

2. *Ādiapurāna*, pt. ii, ch. 38, v. 69ff, pp. 245 ff.

gational worship is furnished by the Kadamba copper plates, which are assigned to the middle of the 5th and the 6th centuries. In one of these copper plates, it is stated that the Kadamba king Ravivarman in his 34th regnal year granted land in Asundi in the district of Dharwar for performing worship of the Jinas.¹ Another record² of the same monarch refers to the performance of the eightdays worship of the Jinas by the pious Jaina devotees at Palasika or modern Halsi in the district of Belgaum. It shows that the common people participated in the performance of the Jina worship. Harivarman, another king of the Kadamba lineage, is also said to have granted the village Vasantavataka for providing annually at the eightday's sacrifice and the perpetual anointing of the Jina image with clarified butter for the temple of the *Arhat* (Jina) which Mygeavarman had caused to be built at modern Halsi in the district of Belgaum.³ The stone mansion of Jinendra was erected at Aihole by Rakshiti, who had obtained the favour of the Cālukya king Pulakesin II in the 7th century.⁴ Ladies of upper classes showed equal enthusiasm for public worship by erecting Jaina temples in Mysore. An epigraph of the 8th century informs us that Kaṇḍaci, the wife of a feudatory chief, constructed an auspicious Jaina temple named Lokatilaka-Jinalaya for promoting Jina worship.

Inscriptions also attest the practice of temple construction during the 9th and the 10th centuries. Cāmuṇḍarāya, the minister and general of the Gaṅga king Mārasimha, is said to have constructed a magnificent temple, containing the image of the twenty-second Jina Neminātha on the Vindhya-giri hill at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa.⁵ The upper storey of the temple was added by the son of Cāmuṇḍarāya, and an image of the twenty-third Jina Pārvanātha was placed in it.⁶ Both these temples were built in the 10th century.

1. MAR, 1933, no. 1, pp. 113-4.

2. IA, vi, no. 22, p. 27.

3. Ibid. vi, no. 26, p. 31.

4. EI, vi, no. 1, pp. 11-2.

5. EC, ii, Introd. p. 6.

6. Ibid.

Construction of temples and installation of Jina images therein increased in the 11th-12th centuries. Epigraphic evidence shows that princes¹ and people² alike erected numerous Jaina temples and granted land for various acts of worship in Jaina temples, which were open to all irrespective of caste and creed. The Jaina women of Karnataka expressed their deep devotion for Jainism by erecting a number of new *basadis* and endowing them with rich gifts. In 1047, Akkadevi is said to have granted land for meeting the cost of plastering the broken monastery of the Goṇada-Bedaṅgi Jinālaya at Vikramapura in the Bijapur district and for the supply of scent, incense and lamp.³ Another woman, who figures prominently in the record of the 12th century, was Pocikabbe,⁴ the mother of Gaṅga-Rāja. She is said to have erected numerous Jaina temples at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa and many other holy places. In 1123 Śāntaladevī, the queen of the Hoysala king Viṣṇuvardhana, built the Savatigandhavārṇa temple at Belgoḷa and granted the village Moṭṭenavile to her preceptor for providing regular worship.⁵ In a record of the last quarter of the 12th century, Haryyalc, a woman belonging to the middle class of Karnataka society, is said to have advised her son to build Jaina temple for obtaining boundless merit.⁶ The above examples show clearly what interest both the kings and their subjects took in building Jaina temples in Karnataka during the 11th-12th centuries.

Commenting upon the prevalent modes of Jaina worship, Professor Bhattacharya observes⁷ that the Jainas in optional cases keep an image in their houses and do not undergo the

1. *EC*, vii, Sk. 136, A.D. 1068, p. 103; *MAR*, 1927 A.D. 1062, p. 43; *EC*, iv, Ag. 90, A.D. 1079, p. 263; *EC*, viii, Ng. 40, A.D. 1087, pp. 144-5; *EC*, v, Cn 143, A.D. 1094, p. 190; *EC*, iv, Ng. 19, A.D. 1118, p. 116.
2. *EI*, xvi, A.D. 1053, p. 57; *EC*, vii, SK. 124, A.D. 1077, p. 96; *EC*, vi, Cm. 160, A.D. 1103, p. 57; *MAR*, 1939, p. 194; *EC*, iv, Ng. A.D. 1142, p. 138.
3. *EI*, xvii, p. 123.
4. *EC*, ii, SB 118, p. 48-9.
5. *Ibid.* SB 132, p. 60
6. *EC*, vii, TP. 93, p. 60
7. B C. Bhattacharya, *Jaina Iconography*, p. 21.

special ritualistic formalism in their private worship. But it seems to be difficult to subscribe to his view. Although epigraphic sources are silent on this point, several literary texts of the Digambaras contain instructions for installation of the Jina image in private houses and speak of the household shrines. Hariṣeṇa in his *Padmapurāṇa* states¹ that the people should install Jina image in their houses and worship it. The absence of Jina icons in any Jaina house is said to have brought misery to the devotee. On the other hand, the house which contains the Jina image is thought to be free from the influence of evil spirits. He further states the story of a Jaina woman, who had to suffer the separation of her husband for a long time in her next life, because she had dishonoured the Jina in her private house.²

Jinasena in his *Ādipurāṇa* advises the Jainas not to worship the deities of the other faiths in their private homes.³ It proves beyond doubt that the Jainas in Karnataka keep the Jina image for personal adoration. He also informs us that the Jainas used to hang a bell, containing the Jina image, at the main entrance to their houses so that they may always offer salutation to him.⁴ At another place, he speaks of the household shrines which seem to have been situated within the compound of the palaces of kings, where worship was probably performed for the whole family.⁵ There is nothing to show that the neighbouring Jainas were not permitted to visit such temples for worship. All this proves the prevalence of private temple worship among the Jainas in Karnataka. It also seems reasonable to assume that the Jaina idols were worshipped on communal, family and individual basis during the early medieval age.

Daily worship of the Jina in Jaina temples

An important custom of the Jainas was their daily attendance in the Jaina temples for the worship of the Jinas. It

1. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. iii, ch. 92, v. 73ff.. p. 181.

2. Ibid. pt. i, ch. 17, v. 105ff., pp. 382-3.

3. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 39, v. 45ff., p. 273.

4. Ibid. pt. ii, ch. 41, v. 87ff., p. 324.

5. Ibid. pt. i, ch. 5, v. 227ff., p. 113.

consisted in morning and evening worship of the Jinas. The Jaina *purāṇas* and other literary texts of Karnataka emphasise the need of observing some preliminary religious rites before the performance of the actual worship of the Jinas. These include bathing, expiation and circumambulation, which all are deemed essential for maintaining the purity of mind and body of the worshippers. Somadeva¹ in his *Taśastilaka* refers to the internal and external purity of the Jainas. By internal purity, he means purity of mind. The need of taking bath in pure water and washing of the teeth are included in external purity. He warns the Jainas against the use of hot water² for bathing because of the fear of injury to living creatures.

The expiatory rite of the Jainas is also an important preliminary ritual. The Jaina devotees are said to have got rid of the impurity caused by their movements on their way to their temples. Jinasena explains it as the *traya-patha-suddhikriyā*.³ Both the monks and laymen are asked to observe it in order to absolve themselves of the acts of sin.

In the circumambulation rite (*pradakṣinā*) the Jaina devotees walk round the Jaina temples thrice⁴ before performing acts of worship, and the same rite is repeated after the final act of the Jina worship.⁵ For this rite circumambulatory passages were provided in the Jaina temples.

The *Taśastilaka*⁶ throws light on the different stages of Jaina worship. The first stage is formed by the *prastāvanā* (prelude), which means the summoning of the Jina and making preparations for his worship.⁷ It is followed by the *purākarma*, which is the purification of the place of worship and the establishment of water vessels over it on the occasion of ablution ceremony.⁸ The third stage is the formal placing of the

1. *Taśastilaka*, pt. ii. BK. viii, pp. 372-3.

2. Ibid.

3. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 7, vv. 275-6, p. 162.

4. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 23, v. 57, p. 225.

5. *Harivraṭapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 22, v. 44, p. 334.

6. *Taśastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, pp. 382ff.

7. Ibid.

8. Ibid. p. 383.

Jina idol on the altar, and is called *sthāpanā*.¹ The installation of Jina images is frequently referred to in the epigraphs. An epigraph of 1138² speaks of installation ceremony of the god Mallinātha in the Dinkar Jinālaya at Bastihalli in the Belur taluk. Similar evidence is available from other inscriptions which refer to the installation of the images of Neminātha,³ Pārśvanātha⁴ and Cenna-Pārśvanātha⁵ in the middle of the 12th century. The *samsiddhāpana* is the act of going nearest to the Jina, which is expressed in a highly eulogistic manner.⁶ The study of the verses composed by Somadeva gives the impression of spiritual flattery to the Jina. *Pūja* or the worship proper comprised the actual ablution ceremony, waving of lamp (*āratī*), offerings of eight articles and recitation of Jaina hymns before the idol.

The Karnataka Jaina texts also enlighten us about the various acts of the Jina worship, which are invariably performed in every Jaina temple. The bathing rite of the Jina appears to be the most important act of worship. The *Varāṅgacarita*⁷ provides the most detailed description of the bathing ritual. It lays emphasis on the maintenance of purity. The devotees are advised to observe complete fast and to take bath before proceeding to the performance of Jina ablution. They are also said to have put on white cloth, which indicates cleanliness in matters relating to clothing.⁸ The devotees collect waters from holy rivers, wells, fountains and pilgrim places and store them in four earthen pitchers. The water pitchers are beautifully decorated with flowers and are carried by the devotees to the Jaina temples.⁹ As soon as they enter the temple, they perform circumambulation thrice and proceed towards the *abhiṣeka-sālā* or the ablution hall. In the ablution hall, the Jaina priest, known as the *shapanācārya* (the priest)

1. *Tatastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, pp. 312-3.

2. *EC*, xv, p. 5.

3. *MAR*, 1944, p. 43.

4. *EC*, iv, Ng. 94, p. 138.

5. *Ibid.* v, Hn 67, p. 16.

6. *Tatastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 383.

7. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 23, v. 58ff pp. 225ff.

8. *Ibid.* vv. 32-4, p. 223.

9. *Ibid.* vv. 23ff, p. 222

for bathing), is employed for performing the bathing rite.¹ He brings the Jina idol from the inner shrine and places it on the high altar in the hall of ablution. He then takes a vow to keep silence till the end of the ceremony. He installs the image on a stone pedestal, which is corroborated by an epigraph of the 10th century ; it informs us that the Rāṣtrakūṭa King Nityavarsa constructed a stone seat for the bath of the image of Śāntinātha.² Two other epigraphs, which are dated in 1138³ and 1182⁴ record gifts of land for the performance of bathing ritual of the Jinas in the 12th century. After the installation of the Jina on the stone seat, the priest performs salutation by prostrating himself. He first discharges water in a continuous flow on the feet of Jinendra, standing in the north direction, and dries it so carefully that no drop of water falls on the ground. He utters a Jaina formula and makes offerings. Thereafter he performs the ablution of the head of the Jina by continuously pouring water over the image, which is known as the *mastakābhiseka*.⁵ It is followed by the offerings of flowers, unbroken rice, sandal, fruit, etc., to *dikpālas* (guardian deities of different directions) and *kṣetrapālas*. After the performance of these acts, the priest performs *ārati* with lamp and breaks his vow of silence.⁶

Somadeva⁷ gives additional information about the bathing rite. He states that the idol is bathed with fragrant water, clarified butter, the juice of vines, dates, sugarcanes and coconut milk. Four pitchers filled with water and decorated with flowers are kept ready for the bathing ritual of the Jina.

The anointing ceremony of the Jina is the next act of the Jaina worship. The deity is anointed with various pastes and compounds made of sandal, aloe wood and cardamoms.⁸

1. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 23, v. 58, p. 225.
2. *SII*, ix, pt i, p. 38
3. *EC*, ii. SB 402, p. 170.
4. *Ibid.* vii, pp. 124-7.
5. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 23, v. 62ff., p. 226ff.
6. *Ibid.*, v. 68ff., p. 226.
7. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 270.
8. *Ibid.* p. 270

Numerous inscriptions refer to the performance of the anointing ceremony of the Jina in the Jaina temples. In one epigraph, Mrigeśavarmā is said to have donated a field of forty *nivartanas* for the purpose of anointing the Jina idol with ghee.¹ Another record speaks of the provision made by the king of the same house for perpetual anointment of the Jina with clarified butter.² Inscriptions, belonging to 11th-12th centuries, also contain informations regarding the anointing ceremony of the Jinas. They register grants of land and village for the observance of this ritual.³ Mariyānedanḍanāyaka, a general of the Hoysala period, is said to have rejoiced in the daily anointing ceremony of the Jina in Jaina temple.⁴

Iyer observes⁵ that there is no decoration of the idol either with flowers or jewellery. But it is difficult to agree with him. That the Jina image was decorated with flowers and garlands is well illustrated in the *Varāṅgacarita*. It informs us that the priest offered beautiful garlands to the Jinas.⁶

It is also corroborated by the Jaina records right from the 6th century to the 12th century. A record, which is dated in the 6th century⁷, refers to a grant of land of one *nivartana* for decorating the idol with rich flowers. In 1096 Sovi Seṭṭi gave a gift of a garden to Cārukīrti-Paṇḍita of the Yāpaniya Saṅgha.⁸ For the Jaina temple in Bannikere in the Shimoga district, Bācaladevi also donated a garden in 1113.⁹ Punisa, who was a general of the Hoysala king, is recorded to have decorated the *basadi* of the Gaṅgavādi 96,000 in 1117.¹⁰ Besides the above instances, Śravana-

1. *IA*, vii, no. 36, p. 36.

2. *Ibid.* vi, no. 25, p. 31; *EC*, viii, Sh. 114, p. 37.

3. *EC*, vii, Sk. 124, p. 170; *ibid.* viii, Sh. 140, p. 20.

4. *Ibid.* vi, Cm. 160, p. 57.

5. Ananthakrishna Iyer, *The Mysore Tribes and Castes*, iii, p. 436.

6. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 23, v. 66, p. 226.

7. *IA*, vii, no. 36, p. 36.

8. *BKI*, i, no. 140, p. 169.

9. *EC*, vii, Sh. 97, pp. 35-6.

10. *Ibid.* iv, ch. 83, p. 10.

Belgoļa epigraphs give us additional information about the offerings of flowers and garlands to the Jinas and Gommataśvara on the Vindhya-giri hill.¹ In one of the Śravaṇa-Belgoļa epigraphs, there is specific reference to garland-makers, who were given land for regular supply of garlands to Gommaṭśvara in 1175.² It becomes obvious from the above records that the Digambaras in Karnataka devoted special attention to the decoration of the Jina-idols. In order to fulfil their objects, they not only granted land and village but also the garden itself. Besides, they gave land to the garland-makers for the regular supply of flowers. Thus, the Jaina temples in Karnataka seem to have employed garland-makers, who were maintained at the cost of Jaina devotees.

The ritual of worship seems to have been followed by *japa* or repeated recitation of the sacred Jaina syllables, consisting of thirty-five letters. The devotees visualized a mental image of the Jina and worshipped him with the help of the *mantra* and *mudrā* (symbolic gestures). Somadeva in his *Tatāsthalaka* stresses the importance of the contemplation of the mystic formula. He advises the Jainas to meditate on the *omkara* formula, mentally locating it on the top of the nose, and so concentrate the mind on space between eye brows. He should arouse the mystic lotus inside his navel and move the connected artery and then direct the four winds or subtle breaths relating to earth, water, fire and air towards the mind.³ The emphasis on the efficacy of the *japa* is also found in the *Ādīpurāṇa*. Jinasena points out the various good results obtained by the Jaina devotees. They are said to have obtained not only the desired things but also the final deliverance from the cycle of rebirths through its proper recitation.⁴ Somadeva, too, explains its mystic value by stating that any one who mentally repeats it attains all kinds of prosperity.⁵ The Jaina practice of *japa* appears to be an imitation of the Brāhmaṇical

1. EC, ii, SB 237, p. 101; SB 238, p. 101; SB 241, p. 103.

2. Ibid. ii, SB 242, pp. 103-4.

3. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 280.

4. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 21, v. 231ff, p. 489.

5. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit. p. 280.

injunctions which prescribe the muttering of Vedic mantra for atoning all kinds of sin and attaining happiness. The utterance of the sacred Jaina hymns completes the final acts of temple rituals. The devotees then bow down before the Jina idol and leave the temple after performing the circumambulation rite.

The evening worship of the Jina seems to have included the performance of *ārati*, in which the lamp was revolved in a circular fashion before the idol. Then the Jainas offered *homa* and burnt incense before the Jina.¹ As the Jainas consider the taking of food after sunset an act of sin, they did not offer food to the Jina at night.

Jatila's reference to the performance of music and dance in the Jaina temples² shows that music and dance formed an important item of the evening worship. Ravisena too highly commends the performance of music and dance as meritorious act for the laymen. The devotee is said to have gained eternal bliss as a result of his arrangement for dance and music in Jaina temples.³ The popularity of dance is also attested by an epigraph of the 9th century. It states that the Rāstrakūṭa king gave a gift of the village to provide for dancers and drummers.⁴ Probably the temple employed professional dancers for the performance of the temple ritual and paid some remuneration to them. This practice led to the origin of the institution of *devadāsis* or temple prostitutes in later times.

The *āśtānika pūjā* or the eight-day's worship of the Jina in the Jaina temples was a kind of periodical worship. Both the literary and epigraphic sources speak of its prevalence among the Jainas in Karnataka. The epigraphs refer to its performance in the Jaina temples and the Jaina texts from Karnataka throw light on the method, time and rituals adopted by the Jainas.

The worship was performed thrice in a year in the months of Phālguṇa (February-March), Āṣāḍha (June-July)

1. *Vardāngarāvita*, ch. 23, v. 70, p. 226

2. *Ibid.* v. 10, p. 221.

3. *Padmājuraṇa*, pt. II, ch. 32, v. 171, p. 93

4. *EC*, ix. NL. 61, pp. 44-5.

and Kārttika (October-November). It commenced from the 8th day of the bright fortnight and closed with the full moon day.¹ The selection of a particular month and time shows the influence of the Hindu calendar upon the Jainas. They consider these eight days as auspicious. Ravisena² tells us that the devotees spared time for its grand celebration in the Jaina temples. They decorated the temple with utmost care and made arrangements for music and dance on this occasion. As they are supposed to lead the life of an ascetic during these days, Ravisena advises them to abstain from any act of *himsā* (injury to living creatures).³

The worshippers attended daily the Jina temple in order to perform the ablution ceremony of the Jina with ghee, milk and water. Fasting during these eight-days seems to have been an important element in this worship.⁴ The Jainas spent their remaining time in the study and recitation of the Jaina scriptures. Recitation may have contributed to the popularization of Jainism among the people. The devotees left the temple after the evening worship and practised charity according to their means.⁵

Emergence of priest class in Karnataka

The increasing popularity of image worship led to the rise of priests in the early medieval period. The *Varāngacarita* speaks and calls them *snapanācārya*⁶ and *pratiṣṭhācārya*.⁷ The two terms show that they performed temple rituals connected with the worship of the Jina. The *snapanācārya* performed the bathing rite of the Jina, and the *pratiṣṭhācārya* installed the idol on the altar and made available articles of worship in the Jaina temples. The term *grīhasthācārya*⁸ is also mentioned, and stands for the Jaina priest who performed the domestic rites on behalf of the lay men. He was obviously far more important

1. *Padmapurāna*, pt. iii, ch. 68, v. 1, p. 12.

2. Ibid. pt. ii, ch. 29, vv. 3-6, p. 45.

3. Ibid. pt. iii, ch. 68, v. 4, p. 12; ibid. pt. i, ch. 22, v. 132, p. 407.

4. Ibid. pt. ii, ch. 29, v. 8, p. 45.

5. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 15, v. 140ff, pp. 140-1.

6. Ibid. ch. 23, v. 58, p. 225.

7. Ibid. v. 22ff, p. 222.

8. Ibid. v. 84ff, p. 223.

than the other two types of priests, and occupied an important position in the Jaina social and religious order.

The Jaina epigraphs of the 5th-6th centuries provide further information about the priests. Kākutsthavarmā is recorded to have donated a field in the village Khetagrāma to the general Śrutakīrti, who saved his life from some danger.¹ Śrutakīrti is described as *bhoja* in a record of the Kadamba king Ravivarmā.² Dāmakīrti, son of Śrutakīrti, is referred to as *bhojaka* in several epigraphs.³ Similar is the case with Pañdara, who is designated as *bhojaka*.⁴ The term *bhoja* is explained as a class of priests, supposed to be descended from the Magas by inter-marriage with the women of the *bhoja* race.⁵ Thus, the epithet *bhoja* or *bhojaka* applied to Śrutakīrti, Dāmakīrti and Pañdara, refer especially to a class of officiating priests in the Jaina temple at Palāsika or modern Halsi in the district of Belgaum. Śrutakīrti, although described as a general under the Kadamba king Kakutsthavarmā, held the offices of priest and commander. He, thus, may be regarded as the predecessor of the priestly family which flourished in Karnataka during the 5th-6th centuries.

The office of the priest sometimes passed from father to the son, but did not become hereditary. Jayakīrti, who was the son of a Jaina priest Dāmākīrti, acted as the door-keeper (*pratihārī*).⁶ In other respects, the Jaina priests resembled the brāhmaṇical priests. They functioned as householders. Śrutakīrti, who was the progenitor of the priestly family, was a married person. The wife of Śrutakīrti is also said to have received a grant of land from the Kadamba king Śāntivarmā and his son Mṛigēśvarmā.⁷

The term *bhoja* or *bhojaka*, which stands for the priest class in Karnataka, is not mentioned in later records. Since

1. IA, vi, no 20. p. 24.

2. Ibid. no. 22, p. 27.

3. Ibid. no. 21, p. 25; IA, vii, no. 36, p. 36.

4. Ibid. no. 23, p. 29.

5. Monier-Williams, *A Sanskrit English Dictionary*, p. 768.

6. IA, vi, no. 22, pp. 26-7.

7. Ibid.

the middle of the 7th-8th centuries, inscriptions do not furnish any information about the continuation of the *bhaja* priests. They generally refer to the term *ācārya*, who is entrusted with the task of supervising the affairs of Jaina monasteries and temples. In most of the records, the same dignitary has been declared as the recipient of gifts for discharging functions relating to Jina worship and monastic organisation such as the maintenance of monks and nuns residing in monasteries, the proper control of charity-houses and fair distribution of alms. In 683 the Cālukya king Vinayāditya donated a village for repairs, worship and offerings to the god Śaṅkha-Jinendra and maintaining a dāna-śālā at the request of Dhurvadevācārya of the Mūla saṅgha and the Deva gana.¹ Jayadevapanditācārya of the Mūla saṅgha received a gift of the village Sembolal in 723 on behalf of the Jaina temple at Puligere or Laksameśvara in the Dharwar district.² In 734-35 Śrivijayadevapanditācārya of the Devagaṇa received a gift so that he could make necessary provision for the repairs of the temple and the maintenance of the alms houses attached to the Śaṅkhatriha *basadi* at Laksmeśvara in the same district.³ The donative records of the 9th-10th centuries give similar information and do not distinguish between the Jaina monks and priests.

In the middle of the 11th century, Nāgasenapāṇḍita of the Hogari gaccha of the Mūla saṅgha was given land for the maintenance of the establishment of the monks and nuns, attached to it, for supply of scent, incense and lamp to the Gonada Bedāṅgi Jinālaya at Vikramapura⁴ in the Hungund taluk of the Bijapur district. In the 12th century, Nayakīrti-Siddhānta Cakravarti, the ācārya of the Śri Mūla saṅgha, Deśiya gana, Pustaka gaccha and Kondakundānvaya, is said to have received land in order to provide the eight kinds of ceremonies, for a repair of the Pārśvanātha Jaina temple and the distribution of food to the ascetics during the rule of the Hoysaṅga king Narasimhaadeva.⁵ In the last quarter of the same

1. *BKI*, iv, no. 4, p. 3.

2. *Ibid.* no. 5, p. 4.

3. *IA*, vii, no. 38, 109ff; *BKI*, iv, no. 7, p. 7.

4. *EI*, xvii, no. 10, pp. 121-3.

5. *EC*, v, Pl. 57, p. 16.

century, the Hoysala king gave gift of the village Marikali for Trikūta Jinālaya in the Hassan district. It was made over to Vasupujya Siddhāntadeva, disciple of Śripālatraividyadeva of the Arungalānvaya and the Dramila saṅgha.¹ In another record, which is dated in 1133,² Prabhācandra-Siddhāntika, the ācārya of the Gaṅgamaṇḍala, was Boppadeva's guru for divine worship. Boppadeva is said to have erected a fine Jaina temple in Dorasamudra as a memorial to Gaṅga Rāja and set up the image of the god Pāśva, which was consecrated by Nayakīrti-Siddhāntacakravarti. After its consecration, Nayakīrti-Siddhāntacakravarti took the consecrated food to Viṣṇuvardhana at Bankapur. Viṣṇuvardhana being filled with joy on account of both his victory in the battlefield and the birth of a son, gave warm reception to him and granted the village Jāvagal for the repairs of the Vijaya-Pāśva Jaina temple and Gaṅganūr for the decorations and the maintenance of the learned.

In the above records, recipients of gifts were evidently Jaina monks, who probably held both the offices of priests and monks. It became difficult to draw a line of distinction between the two in later times because of the combined structure of Jaina monasteries and temples. The Jaina monastery in Karnataka was generally a composite structure, incorporating both monasteries and temples within it. As some of the later epigraphs refer to the appointment of Jaina monks³ for wor-

1. *EC*, Hn. 119, p. 35.

2. *Ibid.* BI. 124, pp. 82-3.

3. *EL*, vi, no. 4, A.D. 860, pp. 35-8; *EC*, ii, SB 245, A.D. 1169, pp. 147-9. Nayakīrti, Siddhānta-Cakravarti is said to have been made an ācārya of the Caturvīṁśati-Tīrthaṅkara Jaina temple near Gommaṭapura on the Vindhya-giri hill by the Hoysala general Hulja; *EC*, viii, Ng. 40, A.D. 1087, pp. 144-5. Ajitasenapanditācārya is said to have been appointed by Viṣṇu-mitra-Deva as the chief of the ascetic congregation of the Dramila gaṇa, Nandi Saṅgha and Arungalānvaya. He was given grants of village for the worship at the Pañcakūta *basadi* in the Shimoga district. *EC*, v, Cn. 146, A.D. 1174, pp. 188-9. The Hoysala king Vira-Ballāla appointed Bhānikīrti Siddhāntacakravarti as the manager of the god Pāśva and Gommaṭatīrtha.

shipping the Jina images, it seems possible to infer that there emerged a class of priests from among the monks who took part in the celebration of worship rituals.

The reasons which impelled them to adopt the profession of priest are not difficult to find out. The rise of hedonistic tendencies and slack practices and the lust for material gains among the Jaina monks would have forced them to encroach upon the rights of priest class which prevailed in Karnataka during the 5th-6th centuries. Thus, the distinction between Jaina monks and priests gradually disappeared from the 7th-8th centuries. The change in the usual practice of priesthood would have surely made them the sole master of enormous wealth, acquired from endowments made by the Jaina devotees.

The above analysis of the nature of Jaina monks in Karnataka shows how far they departed from the precepts of their founder Mahāvīra, who denounced the infallible authority of the priest class among the Hindus and laid emphasis on the purity of soul rather than the observances of ritualistic formalism. The rituals introduced by the Jaina teachers of Karnataka were not in keeping with the original puritan character of Jainism. The introduction of rituals also affected the Jaina vow of *ahimsā* (non-injury). In the course of performing worship and rituals, the Jaina devotees occasionally committed acts of injury to unseen germs in water, flowers, etc., which were used in the worship of the Jina. The offering of *homa* or fire oblation and *ārati* or waving the lamp round the Jina killed small insects.

Jaina Goddesses and their Association with Tantrism

The worship of mother goddesses appeared as an entirely new phenomenon among the Jainas of Karnataka during early medieval times. The elevation of some Jaina Yaksinis from the minor deities to a superior position formed the basis of the mother cult in Karnataka.

The Yaksinis, who figure most prominently in the early Jaina literature, were a class of attendant deities and had no separate existence apart from the Jinas. Their position underwent considerable change during this period. They were now

deified and worshipped among the Jainas as independent divinities. The exaltation of their position is evident from several factors. In iconic representations of the 7th century, Ambikā or Kūṣmāṇḍī, who is the Yakṣīṇī of the 22nd Jina, is given four arms with two children in her lap. She is depicted on the left side of the Jina as waiting upon her lord.¹ But the Yakṣīṇī of the Meguṇī temple at Aihole in the Bijapur district, who is identified with Amhikā or Amhādevī, does not wait upon the Jina but is shown independently. She does not carry any children herself; instead the children are held by two lady attendants on either side.²

The changes in the usual position of the Yakṣīṇīs, who were originally placed invariably on the left side of the Jina,³ also attest their elevation. The image of the Yakṣīṇī, which has been found in the cave temple at Badami, is depicted on the right side of the 7th Jina Supārśvanātha. The representation of this female is important, for, unlike the Yakṣīṇīs, she is holding no particular symbols in her two hands.⁴ Thus, the cave no. 5 (A.D. 750-850) at Badami indicates the higher status of the Yakṣīṇīs.

The exaltation of the position of the Yakṣīṇīs is also evident from their iconographical representations in other regions beside Mysore. The two images of Padmāvatī, which have been found at Hanumānkonda and Dānavulapādu in Andhra Pradesh, give us the same impression. The image of Padmākṣī, who is identified with the Jaina Yakṣīṇī Padmāvatī, is clearly on the right side of the Jina.⁵ In the Tamil region the Anandamangalam sculptures,⁶ which belong to the 9th-10th centuries, place the Yakṣīṇī Siddhāyikā on the right side of the 21th Jina Mahāvira.

1. Jas Burgess, *Digambara Jaina Iconography*, p. 5.
Also see, *IA*, xxxii, p. 463.

2. Henry Cousens, *The Chalukyan Architecture of the Kannarese districts*, p. 31.

3. Cf. Figures of the Yakṣīṇīs, Plates i-iv.

4. *BDCRI*, i, pp. 160-1.

5. Gopalkrishna Murthy, *Jaina Vestiges in Andhra Pradesh*, pp. 27-31.

6. P. B. Desai, *op. cit.*, p. 38.

The Jaina preceptors, who contributed to the development of the Yakṣinī cult in Karnataka, seem to have concentrated their attention on the worship of some particular Yakṣinīs. Of the important secondary deities who were promoted to a higher position, Jvālāmālinī, Padmāvatī and Ambikā emerged as the most popular goddesses and received public adoration of the Jainas in Karnataka.

Jvālāmālinī, who is the Yakṣinī of the 8th Jina Candra-prabha¹, is described as the goddess of fire in the Digambara tradition.² This is proved by the burning blazes of flames issuing upward from her crest. The *Jvalini-kalpa*, which was composed by Indranandi in the 10th century, also describes her as the *agnivāhniid evi* or the goddess of fire.³ She appears to be a terrible deity, who has eight arms carrying deadly weapons such as arrow, shield, trident, bow, snake, etc.⁴

The *Jvālīni-kalpa* gives an interesting story of the beginning of this cult. It states that Helācārya of the famous Dravida Saṅgha first started her worship on the summit of the Nilgiri hill near Hemagrāma in the south in order to remove the bad influence of an evil spirit, known as *Brahmarākṣasa* who had overpowered his lady disciple Kamalaśri.⁵ After continuous meditation for a number of days he succeeded on the 7th day, when the goddess appeared and asked him to write an incantation on a sheet of iron to emancipate her from the influence of evil spirit.⁶ She also advised him to systematise the occult practices for achieving all the earthly and heavenly blessings.

The event, which is narrated in the text, cannot be assigned any definite date. Probably, it happened in the middle of the 9th century, for Indranandi, who finally composed this text in 939 at the Rāṣṭrakūta capital Mālkhed, was the fifth Jaina teacher who succeeded Helācārya. Indranandi is said to have learnt this system from Kandarpa and Guṇanandi. It

1. Jas Burgess, op. cit. p. 4, *IA*, xxxii, p. 462.

2. Ibid. Fig. 8, Plate ii.

3. *Jvālīni-Kalpa*, ch. I, v. 2, p. 1.

4. Ibid.

5. Ibid. vv. 5-7, p. 1.

6. Ibid. vv. 8ff. pp. 1-2.

further states that Guṇanandi was preceded by Nilgriva and Gaṅgamuni.¹ Of these two, the latter was a direct disciple of Helācārya.² If we allot only 20 years for each generation of teachers, we may safely place Helācārya during the middle of the 9th century which marked the beginning of the worship of Jvālāmālinī in Karnataka.

The composition of the *Jvālini-Kalpa* by Indranandi during the middle of the 10th century led to the popularity of this goddess. We have epigraphic evidence to show the prevalence of her worship in Karnataka in the 11th-12th centuries. A temple was constructed for Jvālāmālinī at Jāvur in Navalgunda taluk of the Dharwar district sometime before 1059.³ It was erected by a monk of the Yāpaniya sect evidently for offering independent worship. The Yāpaniya sect of the Jainas in Mysore took great care for propagating the idea of tantric worship and for glorifying the tantric attributes of Jaina goddesses. This led to the spread of the cult in other regions. Sedam or modern Sedam in the Gulbarga district was another important centre of the Jvālāmālinī cult, as can be inferred from an epigraph of 1124 which states that the local *mahājanas* or merchants performed exorcising rites in order to please Jvālinī. She is described as goddess Jvālinī wearing golden ear-rings.⁴ Besides the above centres, Edchallī or Narasimharajapura in the Kadur district and Vedgaon in the Kolhapur area were other places where Jvālāmālinī received public adoration.⁵

Padmāvatī, the guardian deity of the 23rd Jina Pārśvanātha⁶ was another popular goddess of the Jainas in Karnataka. She figures in the story of the foundation of the Gaṅga kingdom in the second century, and is said to have favoured Mādhava with a magic sword for breaking a pillar. But there are grave doubts regarding the origin of her cult at

1. *Jvālini Kalpa*, vv. 20ff, pp. 2-3.

2. *Ibid.*

3. P.B. Desai, *op. cit.*, p. 143.

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 259-61.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 173.

6. Jas Burgess, *op. cit.*, p. 5; IA, xxxii, p. 463.

such an early age, because this tradition appears in the epigraphs of the 11th-12th centuries. However, the Yaksini Padmavati, who figures frequently in the records of the Śāntara kings, gained prominence in Karnataka as a cult goddess from the 10th century. Jinadatta Rāya, the founder of the Śāntara kingdom in the south, is recorded to have set up Lokkiyabbe in the Jaina temple at Paṭṭi-Pombuccapura or modern Humcca¹ in the Nagar taluq of the Shimoga district in the 10th century. That Lokkiyabbe was the second name of Padmavati is known from another record of the 11th century.² In the first quarter of the twelfth century, Nanniya Gaṅgadeva and his queen Kancaladevi are recorded to have granted five pāṇas for the goddess Padmavati.³ Besides the Śāntara kings, a large number of minor ruling families such as the Śilāhāras and the Raṭṭas became votaries of this goddess in the 11th-12th centuries.⁴ How the worship of the goddess Padmavati had penetrated deep into Karnataka society, is illustrated by the adoption of her names by the people of Karnataka. Padmavatiyakka, for example, was the name of a lady, who is described as a lady disciple of the priest Abhayacandra.⁵

Ambikā or Kuṣmāṇḍinī, the Yaksini of the 22nd Jina,⁶ also attained independent status by the middle of the 7th century. It is proved by the figure of the Yaksini in the McGuṭi temple at Aihole in the Bijapur district.⁷ In the 8th century Akalaṇka is said to have vanquished his Buddhist opponents by invoking the aid of Kuṣmāṇḍinī. Somadeva refers to the prevalence of her cult in the 10th century.⁸ Thus it is clear that some of the Jaina Yaksinis, who were the deities of a minor order, acquired all the characteristics of independent divinities among the Jainas of Karnataka.

1. EC, vii, Sh 114, p. 37.

2. Ibid. viii, Nr 35, p. 134.

3. Ibid. vii, Sh 4, pp. 4-9.

4. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 171.

5. MAR, 1926, p. 42, cited in B.A. Saletore, op. cit. pp. 157-8.

6. IA, xxxii, p. 463.

7. Henry Cousens, op. cit. p. 31.

8. P.B. Desai, op. cit. p. 173.

Gradually tantric attributes and tantric rites were associated with these Yaksinīs. They are said to have bestowed superhuman powers upon the devotees by which the latter could bring a person under control, win over the enemies on the battlefield and cause hostility between two persons. The element of magic and miracle, which was attributed to Jvalā-mālinī and Padmāvatī, is evident from the study of the Jaina texts on tantra.

The growth of the Jaina tantra was the natural outcome of the early medieval age, which witnessed the infiltration of tantra into Buddhism, Śaivism and Vaiṣṇavism. In this age the people in general relied more upon the supernatural agencies for the fulfilment of temporal as well as spiritual ideals. They abandoned the original ethical principles for the sake of mysterious yogic practices and magical spells. The Jaina preceptors of Karnataka, who advocated the worship of tantric deities, were thus no exception to the prevailing religious norms. They made full use of magical spells and amulets, and systematised the occult lore in their works.

The spread of occult practices among the Jainas of Karnataka was not a sudden development, for they first appear in the early Jaina texts. Despite the denunciation of these customs in the Jaina scriptures, the Jainas practised incantation from earliest times. The *Sthānāṅgasūtra* refers to the Jainas who were sensualists.¹ The curative spells are mentioned in the *Uttarādhyayana Sūtra*.² In the *Sūtralipiṅga*,³ we have instances of the monks who take to incantation for making a person happy or miserable. The *Niryuktis*, which are assigned to 300-500,⁴ state that the Jaina monks managed to acquire food with the help of magical spells.⁵ The *Samaraicakabād*, which is a work of the 8th century, refers to a magician who restored life to Sagaradatta who was administered

1. The *Sthānāṅgasūtra*, 4.4, cited in Chintaharan Chakravarti, *Tantras-Studies on their Religion and Literature*, p. 16.

2. Ibid.

3. Ibid.

4. S.B. Deo, op. cit., p. 42.

5. Ibid. p. 298.

strong poison by his mother.¹ In the same text, we have the story of a goddess who gave Sena a miraculous stone which could remove all diseases. With this he cured king Samarketu of his disease when all physicians had failed.²

The epigraphs of our period also speak of the supernatural powers of the Jaina monks. According to a 7th century epigraph³ from Sravāṇa-Belgoḷa, Bhadrabāhu forecast a calamity in the North. The Jaina monk Arkakīrti received a grant of land and village for removing the influence of an evil spirit from a prince named Vimalāditya during the reign of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Govinda III.⁴

Though we have several instances of magical spells and charms in much earlier times, a fully developed system of Jaina tantra was evolved in Karnataka in the 10th-11th centuries. The Jaina preceptors made valuable contributions to the growth of tantric literature and systematised the occult lore in their works.

The composition of the *Jvalini-Kalpa* by Indranandi and the *Bhairava Padmāvati-Kalpa* by Mallisena Sūri, which are mainly devoted to the glorification of Jvalāmālinī and Padmāvati, marked the perfection of the Jaina tantric system, which now assimilated almost all the main characteristics of tantra, such as *mantras* or the utterance of fixed syllabic words, *yantra* or mechanical contrivances drawn on paper or inscribed on precious stone, metal, etc., for obtaining favourable results, *mudrās* or special positions of fingers and movements of hands, and the *nyāsa* or imaginary placing of the deities on the different parts of the body. These are the means by which the aspirant invokes and identifies himself with his chosen deity.⁵

The tantric character of these goddesses is evident from the study of the above two treatises, which laid down ins-

1. *Samarāucca-Kahā*, pp. 153, 79, cited in *JA*, viii, no. 1, p. 23.

2. Ibid. pp. 564-8, cited in *JA*, viii, no. 1, p. 22.

3. *EC*, ii, SB. 1, p. 1.

4. *EC*, xi, Gb 61, pp. 30-1;

EI, iv, no. 49, p. 349.

5. R. C. Mazumdar, (ed.), *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, (First edition), p. 317.

tractions for the observance of the tantric rites. The *Padmāvatī-Kalpa*, for example, refers to the observance of the six magical rites¹ for the attainment of the desired results.

The *Padmāvatī-Kalpa* devotes one chapter to the rites relating to *vaśikarāṇa* or *vaśyatatrādhikara*,² and lays down tantric formulas and mystic diagrams for invoking the aid of the goddess Padmāvatī. Chapter 9 of this text explains the tantric methods by which a woman can be easily overpowered.³ The other magical rites such as *stambhana* or the rite of making one motionless, *dveṣa* or the art of causing enmity, and *sānti* or the rites performed with a view to removing calamity and disease, are referred to in both the *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa* and the *Jvālinī-Kalpa*.

Of these two texts, the former teaches the aspiring devotees the appropriate methods and insists on the correct knowledge of different directions, time, bodily postures and special positions of fingers and movements of hands for attaining success.⁴ It recommends the observance of *sarojamudrā* and *svastikasana* for the performance of the rite of *vaśikarāṇa* in the morning of the spring season.⁵

The utterance of *mantras*, which has a special significance in the tantric form of worship, is also referred to in the *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa*. It lays down⁶ that the devotee should repeatedly utter the *mantra* and offer oblation to the fire, enkindled before the goddess. He is enjoined to give 1/10th of his time to offering oblations to the fire. In order to please the goddess Padmāvatī, the devotees are advised to repeat the *mantra* known as the *klinkāramantra*. It also mentions a mystic formula, which, if uttered one lakh times, causes sleep to the enemy.⁷ Though the vast majority of the *mantras* uttered for invoking the goddesses carry no sense such as *hrīṁ*, *huṁ*, *hrāṁ*, *hrūṁ* *hraḥ*, and *vāṁ*, *māṁ*, *hāṁ*, *sāṁ*, *taṁ*, etc., they are

1. *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa*, ch. 3, v. 1, p. 9.
2. Ibid. ch. 7, pp. 36-41.
3. Ibid. ch. 9, pp. 53-61.
4. Ibid. ch. 3, v. 4. p. 9.
5. Ibid. v. 5ff, pp. 9-10.
6. Ibid. v. 4. p. 9.
7. Ibid. ch. 7, v. 23, p. 41.

supposed to produce beneficial results for the worshippers.

The performance of the *nyāsa* or consecrating the different parts of the body with the names of the deity is another important tantric rite. We come across a detailed description of this rite known as *svāṅgavinyāsa* in the chapter called *sakalikarana*.¹ It refers to the purification of the head, face, heart, navel and leg by uttering the *bijamantra* consisting of five syllabic words such as *hrām*, *hrīm*, *hrūm*, *hraum*, *hraḥ* respectively. The deities, who are placed on the head, the face, the heart, the navel and the legs, are collectively known as the *pañcaparameṣṭhi* or the five perfect beings.² In the *Jvalini-Kalpa*, Malliṣena emphasizes the necessity of observing the rite of *sakalikarana* without which it is impossible to attain success in the rites relating to *stambhana*.³ It refers first to the *nyāsa* of the fingers of the right hand by uttering the mystic words such as *vam*, *maṁ*, *haṁ*, *sah* and *taṁ*.⁴ It is followed by the *nyāsa* of the left hand reciting another *bijamantra*.⁵ So, there are different mystic formulas for performing the *nyāsa* of the different parts of the body.

The *Jvalini-Kalpa* contains description of no less than a score of *māṇḍalas* or magic circles, which played a prominent role in the tantric form of worship. The magic circle, which contains the mystic figures of gods and goddesses, is used as a vantage ground to summon the evil spirits. Chapter 4 of the *Jvalini-Kalpa* refers to the use of magic circle for averting the influence of *bhūtas* or mischievous spirits,⁶ who caused injury to men and destroyed them mysteriously. The magical rite, which is suggested here, is performed in different stages. In the first stage, the worshipper is asked to draw a round circle on plain ground either on the border of a town or in the centre of a village.⁷ The circle, which is to be drawn, should measure eight cubits and should be adorned with flags,

1. *Bhairava-Padmāvatī-Kalpa*, ch. 2, pp. 4-8

2. Ibid. vv. 2-4, p. 4.

3. *Jvalini-Kalpa*, ch. 3, v. 1, p. 6.

4. Ibid. v. 2.

5. Ibid. v. 3.

6. Ibid. ch. 4, v. 1, p. 13.

7. Ibid.

mirrors, bells, etc.¹ He is then advised to place four pitchers filled with water on the four corners of the diagram. In the third stage, he should draw the figures of *dikpālas* or the guardian deities of different directions. This being done, the worshipper should finally represent the *bhūta* in the centre of the circle, and worship him with flowers, perfumes, and unbroken rice by muttering the special *mantra* prescribed for the goddess Jvālinī.

The above analysis of the Jaina texts on tantra clearly illustrates the introduction of tantric elements into the worship of the Jaina goddesses in Karnataka. As in the case of Buddhism and Brāhmaṇical religion, tantra vitally affected Jainism too and influenced the religious outlook of the Karnataka Jaina teachers, who sought the aid of the goddesses for the attainment of ordinary worldly gains and spiritual salvation.

1. *Jvālinī-Kalpa*, v. 2ff, p. 13.

CHAPTER IV

RELIGIOUS RITUALS AND PRACTICES OF THE KARNATAKA JAINAS

Rituals and practices of the Jainas are as simple as their moral code of conduct. They aim at salvation in accordance with the doctrines of Jainism. Some of these are concerned with the ceremony of image worship,¹ and others with the daily and periodical observances of the Jaina monks as well as the laymen. They are designed to serve as aids to spiritual progress and lead the Jainas from the realm of ignorance to the attainment of final liberation.

One of the important Digambara Jaina practices is the *sallekhanā* or voluntary self-sacrifice of life by abandoning food and drink. According to it, an aspirant devotee lies in some holy place and ceases to take food and drink until he meets his death. Thus it may be defined as the voluntary end of life with the object of attaining salvation.

Death by fasting was given a high place in the Jaina canons. They frankly recommended voluntary self-sacrifice of the body by fasting. The *Uttarādhyayana*² refers to wise man's death according to which a person embraces it willingly. It also speaks of the death of an ignorant man who is not willing and prepared to meet his death. The famous Digambara authority, Sāmantabhadra, who flourished during the early years of the Christian era, states in his *Ratnakaranda-Śrāvakācāra* that if a person gives up his body in unavoidable calamities, famines, extreme old age and incurable disease, with a view to acquiring religious merit, it is known as *sallekhanā*.³ Soma-deva, who flourished in Karnataka in the 10th century, gives a similar account of this ritual. He states that when the body is about to perish like a dry leaf of a lamp without oil, the

1. Jaina rituals relating to image worship have been discussed in Chapter III.

2. *Uttarādhyayanasūtra*, 5, 2-3; SBE, XIV, p. 21.

3. C. R. Jain (tr.), *Ratnakaranda-Śrāvakācāra*, v. 122, p. 58.

Jainas observe *sallekhanā*.¹ Somadeva also corroborates Sāmantabhadra in other respects. He, for instance, states that one should give up affection for friends, infatuation with riches and illwill towards enemies.² He then advises the gradual abandonment of solid food and drinks including water and asks the devotee to concentrate his mind on the *pañcaparames̄ṭhi* or a group of five purified graded souls.³ The desire to live longer, the desire for speedy death, longing for friends, recollection of past happiness and desire for happiness in the next life are the factors which destroy the efficacy of *sallekhanā*.⁴ These details suggest that the rite requires spiritual discipline of the mind cultivated over a long period and is to be observed in several phases. In the first phase, the sacrificer selects a solitary place away from living beings. Secondly, he abstains from solid food and takes only liquid. Thirdly, he gives up liquid and takes only pure and warm water. In the fourth stage, he abandons even warm water and observes complete fast till his death. By observing these phases of the *sallekhanā* rite, the devotee frees himself from rebirth. The performance of this rite, therefore, signifies the victory of the soul over the body. Desai⁵ aptly considers it as "the practical demonstration of the cardinal tenet of Jaina philosophy, which stresses the supremacy of the human soul."

The Jaina scriptures recommend three procedures for the performance of the *sallekhanā*. The *Ācarāṅgasūtra* mentions (i) *bhaktapratyākhyāna*, (ii) *īngita-marana*; and (iii) *pādāpogamana*.⁶ According to the first procedure, the sacrificer selects some holy and solitary place. Then he spreads the bed of straw over it, and by giving up food and drink, he puts up bravely with all the physical troubles. He is not allowed to move his limbs under any circumstances. According to the second, he lies down on a bare piece of ground. He is permitted to move his limbs and to walk when he is tired of lying, sitting and

1. *Tajastilaka*, pt. ii, BK, viii, p. 413, cited in K K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 257.

2. Cf. *Ratnakaranya-Śravakacāra*, v. 124, p. 60.

3. Ibid. v. 127, p. 60.

4. Ibid. v. 129, p. 61.

5. *JKU*, vi, (1970), pp. 1-6.

6. *Ācarāṅgasūtra*, 7; 1-25, SBE, xxii, pp. 75ff.

standing. But he does all these things without taking food. The third procedure is more difficult than the preceding two methods, and requires the devotee to stand motionless like a tree without taking food and drink till his death. He neither takes care of his body nor takes help from other fellow ascetics.

The prevalence of these three methods for the performance of this vow is well illustrated in most Digambara texts during the period under review. The *Varāṅgacarita*¹ refers to the observance of the third method. But Jinasena in his *Ādīpuruṣa* clearly enumerates all these three methods.² He adds that the Jaina devotees approached a Jaina teacher, known as the *nirjōpakācārya*,³ who is said to have decided the course, method, etc. of the *sallekhanā* rite. The subjugation of human passions and gradual abandonment of food and drink appeared to be a common feature of all these methods, but the sacrificer could move his body only in one case.

The correct observance of this vow in accordance with the prescribed rules is indicated by epigraphic evidence. A Śravāṇa-Belgoḷa epigraph of 700 states that Māsena correctly observed the vow in consonance with the rules of monastic order.⁴ The sage Vṛṣabhanandi is reported to have followed for long the path of the conduct before he undertook this vow.⁵ Emphasis on the abandonment of food and drink is also referred to in more than one epigraph. Śāntisenamuni, for instance, is said to have given up food and other things on the mountain Belgoḷa.⁶ In the 10th century, Nemicandra is recorded to have abstained from food for two months and accomplished *saṃādhi*.⁷ Guṇanandi-Karmmaprakṛti-bhaṭṭāra gave up food for thirty-one days and died by performing this vow.⁸

1. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 31, v. 59, p. 306; Also see *Harivaiśapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 34, vv. 41-2, p. 434.

2. *Ādīpuruṣa*, pt. i, ch. 5, vv. 224-5, p. 114.

3. Ibid. v. 231, p. 114.

4. *EC*, ii, SB 27, p. 6.

5. Ibid. SB 75, p. 40.

6. Ibid. SB. 31, p. 7; SB 11, p. 4.

7. *MAR*, 1914, p. 38.

8. *EC*, iv, ch. 51, p. 6.

Inscriptions also refer to the futility of worldly life and certainty of death. A record states that Mahādeva performed this rite realizing the certainty of death.¹ In 1120 Devavatī, at the close of her life, fixed her mind on the *Arhat* or Jina according to the prescribed rites and attained heaven.² In 1130 Hoysala scitī, knowing that his end was near, took leave of his relatives and ended his life with a peaceful mind.³ There are similar other epigraphs, which enlighten us about the right method of observances of this Jaina vow in the 12th century. In 1120 Pocikabbe, mother of the general Gaṅga Rāja, faithfully observed the rule of lying on one side only and performed *sallekhana* after uttering the Jaina hymns.⁴ One year later Lakkale or Lakṣmīmatī, the wife of the above Jaina general adopted *sanjāsana* and ended her life by *samādhi*.⁵

There are different technical terms for denoting this mode of death. The term *sallekhana* is used in a few epigraphs. Most epigraphs use two other terms (i) *samādhi*⁶ and (ii) *sanjāsana*.⁷ Apart from these technical terms, the epigraphs also use the expression, "having observed the vow, attained perfection or happiness or became a participator in the happiness of the world of gods." The *Varāngacarita* refers to the term *panditamṛtyu*⁸ to indicate the ritual of fasting up to death.

On the basis of the famous Bhadrabāhu-Candragupta Jaina tradition, mentioned in an inscription of the 7th century, the origin of this rite may be traced as far back as the 4th century B.C. It narrates that Bhadrabāhu, who predicted a twelve-year famine in the North, went to Śravana-

1. EC. ii, SB 80, p. 41; SB 106, p. 44.

2. Ibid. SB 129, pp. 56-7.

3. Ibid. SB 159, p. 78.

4. Ibid. SB 118, pp. 48-9.

5. Ibid. SB 128, p. 56.

6. EC, ii, SB 1, 2, 22, 23, 59, 93, 95, 106, 108, 114, 120, etc.
MAR, 1914, no. 63, p. 38.

7. Ibid. SB 15, 24-25, 53-54, 75-77, 88, 97, 102, etc.
EC, ix, cp. 70, p. 145; Ibid. Br, 94, p. 19.

8. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 31, v. 59, p. 306.

Belgoḷa in Mysore, accompanied by his chief disciple Candragupta Maurya. On reaching Śravana-Belgoḷa, he ordered the Jaina community to proceed on their journey, while he himself stayed on at Candragiri hill. He died there by the Jaina rite of fasting. Upon the death of Bhadrabāhu, Candragupta continued there as an ascetic for several years worshipping the footprints of his guru (teacher) till his death by the Jaina rite of *sallekhanā*. This tradition, which has not been questioned by Jaina scholars, does not stand on solid ground on account of the lack of definite proof. We have no contemporary literary and epigraphic evidence to support this Jaina tradition. But there is no doubt that the practice of *sallekhanā* prevailed among the Karnataka Jainas from the 7th century.

By the 8th century, the ritual became very popular in Karnataka. We have only five cases¹ of death by fasting in the 7th century, but there are about fifty-four cases recorded in the 8th century. Of the fifty four cases mentioned above, forty three² refer to men, mostly monks, and ten³ commemorate the death of nuns. Inscriptions dealing with the subject reveal two categories of monks, spiritual teachers who were called *acārya*, *bhāṭṭāraṇa* and *sūri*, and the ordinary monks who were not given any title of respect. The nuns also accepted this mode of death as bravely as the monks. They did not lag behind the monks in religious austerities and exhibited the same tenacity in observing *sallekhanā*.

The Karnataka Jainas continued to perform this ritual vigorously during the 10th-12th centuries. Inscriptions show that this rite prevailed not only among the monks and nuns but also among the Jaina laity. Some epigraphs from Śravana-Belgoḷa speak of its observance by men and women of high social status. Indra IV, for instance, is recorded to have died in the typical Jaina fashion of *sallekhanā* at Śravana-Belgola in the 10th century.⁴ Similarly the Gaṅga king Mārasimha is

1. EC, ii, SB 1, 650 A.D., p. 1; SB 2, 650 A.D., p. 2; SB 11, 650 A.D., p. 4; SB 31, 650 A.D., p. 7; SB 75, 650 A.D., p. 40.

2. Cf. Appendix—'B', nos. 1 to 44.

3. Cf. Appendix—'B', nos. 45 to 54.

4. EC, ii, SB 133, 982 A.D., pp. 61-3; ibid. xii, SB 27, p. 92.

said to have accomplished *samādhi* in the presence of Ajitasena-bhaṭṭāraka at Bankapur in the district of Dharwar.¹ Their ministers and feudatories also followed this ritual. An inscription of the same century informs us that Nāgavarma, the son-in-law of Narasinga, who served the Gaṅga king Ere-ganga as minister renounced this world and observed this Jaina vow.² Another inscription records the death of Kiviriyya who kept the vow for twelve days in the Cangalva *basadi* and expired.³

The royal ladies of Karnataka did not fail to observe this rite. Pāmbabbe, a very austere Jaina lady, who was the elder sister of the Gaṅga king Bütuga, died by fasting in 971.⁴ Another such royal lady was Pullapa, the younger sister of Cāmundaśāya, the famous minister of the Gaṅga king Mārasimha. A *nīṣidhi* (called here *nīṣidhā* of Pullapa) was set up to commemorate this event.⁵ Moreover, Jakkiyabbe, who served as the governor of Nagarakhaṇḍa 70 under the Rāṣṭrakūṭas, performed this rite at the holy place called Bandanike in full faith.⁶ There is similar other epigraphic evidence to show the impact of this Jaina vow on the princess of Mysore during the 11th-12th centuries. Pocikahbe,⁷ Śāntaladevi⁸, Macikabbe⁹, Boppave¹⁰, and Lakṣmīmatī¹¹ were such royal patronesses who ended their lives by observing the Jaina vow of self-sacrifice. These examples clearly prove that Jainism had made a deep impression on the minds of the people of royal families. Although men and women of royal houses were accustomed to a life of comfort and luxury, they were prepared to undergo severe austerities involved in the vow of *sallekhanā*.

1. EC, ii, SB 59, 974 A.D., p. 14; EI, v, no. 18, p. 180.
2. Ibid. SB 150, 950 A.D., p. 76.
3. Ibid. i, Cg. 30, 1050 A.D., p. 64.
4. Ibid. vi, kd. I, p. 1.
5. Top. List of Insc., no. 597 of 1905, i, p. 545.
6. EC, vii, Sk. 219, pp. 230-1.
7. EC, ii, SB 118, pp. 48-9.
8. B A. Saletorc, op. cit., p. 166.
9. EC, ii, SB 140, pp. 66-7.
10. Ibid. viii, Tr. 198, p. 207.
11. Ibid. ii, SB 127-8, pp. 51-6.

The ritual also prevailed among the lower strata of the Jaina society. This is corroborated by the evidence of an epigraph from Śravana-Belgoḷa. It refers to two lay devotees, Ereyapa-gāvūṇḍa and Maddaya, who are said to have died by the orthodox Jaina rite in the 10th century.¹ Another record speaks of the death of Biliya-setti, lying down with devotion at the feet of the Jaina ascetic in the 11th century.² In the 12th century, Hoysala-Setti, taking leave of his relatives, ended his life with a peaceful mind.³ Another record of 1139⁴ reports the death of Singimayya by the rite of *samādhi* at Śravana-Belgola. Thus it can be safely stated that the practice of *sallekhanā* was prevalent among all classes of the Karnataka Jainas in the early medieval period.

In a few cases, the period of fast is mentioned. Fasting for the duration of three days,⁵ twelve-days,⁶ twenty one days,⁷ one month⁸ and two months⁹ are referred to in some epigraphs. Fasting for the duration of three days is referred to in an epigraph of the 10th century, although it is difficult to believe that three days' fasting can bring death to a man. Possibly, the sacrificer had given up food even before entering the period of this ritual. He tried to reduce the period of *sallekhanā* to the minimum to avoid the disturbances caused by his relatives. But the reduction of the period of this rite was only possible in the case of laymen. This is clearly illustrated by the evidence of the above-mentioned record. It commemorates the death of the Gaṅga King Mārasimha at Bankapur in the district of Dharwar.

Most epigraphs refer to Candragiri hill at Śravana-Belgoḷa in the Hassan district as the most sacred place for

1. EC, ii, SB 468, p. 87.

2. Ibid. i, Cg. 30, p. 64.

3. Ibid. ii, SB 159, p. 78.

4. Ibid. SB 142, pp. 69-70.

5. Ibid. SB 59, p. 14.

6. Ibid. i, Cg. 30, p. 64.

7. Ibid. ii, SB 33, p. 7.

8. Ibid. SB 25, p. 6, ibid. SB 143, p. 73.

9. MAR, 1914, p. 38.

performing this rite. It appears that the Jainas tried to choose a place which was supposed to be peaceful and free from living beings. On account of difficult access, the mountain formed a natural barrier between the sacrificer and his near relatives. This is why they preferred to die on the summit of the mountain. The Śravana-Belgoḷa epigraphs show that people from distant places came to spend their last days there during the 7th-9th centuries. But in later times, we notice some change in the selection of the place for performing this rite. The Jainas appeared to have observed this vow in the Jaina temples. It is corroborated by some epigraphs belonging to the 10th century. Bandanike in the Shimoga district and Bankapura in the Dharwar district and Kopana or modern Kopbal in Raichur district developed as the Jaina tīrthas (places of pilgrimage) for performing this ritual during the 10th-12th centuries. It was the natural outcome of the Jaina practice which led to the foundation of innumerable Jaina temples in Karnataka during early medieval times.

It will not be fair to charge the Jainas with the guilt of committing suicide as it has been done by the non-Jainas. Pūjyapāda states that it cannot be called suicide because the Jaina observes it willingly at the end of his life with pleasure. It cannot be forced upon anyone.¹ As there is no attachment to worldly objects, no desire and no passion in this undertaking, the devotee cannot be regarded to have committed suicide. The *Varāṅgacarita* condemns² the practice of suicide and forbids the Jaina devotees to accept this mode of death. It states clearly that suicide by hanging, by entering fire, by falling into the water, by taking poison, by striking with sharp weapons, etc., are not permitted by the Jaina sages. In fact, the Jainas performed this rite, when physical disability made them unable to advance their spiritual career for the attainment of liberation. As life became a drag and hindrance to the pursuit of self-purification, it naturally lost its significance. Thus, the Jainas wisely abandoned their lives by performing this ritual of self-sacrifice.

1. *Sarvārtha siddhi*, sh. 7, v. 22, p. 362.

2. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 15, vv. 65ff. pp. 133-4.

The Jaina practice of *sallekhanā* also differed greatly from the Brāhmaical practice of observing religious suicide. While the Jainas observed it voluntarily, the Hindu practice of religious suicide was involuntary. The ritual suicide of a Jaina woman cannot be regarded as a substitute for *sati* as it has been done by a scholar.¹ The wives of the Jainas were not accustomed to follow their husbands after death just as it was prevalent among the Hindu women. Secondly, the practice of *sati* was observed even against the will of the widow woman, but the Jaina vow of *sallekhanā* could not be forced upon her under any circumstances. A few epigraphs of the 10th century show that the Jaina widow Jakkiyabbe rendered valuable service to society after the death of her husband. She decided to observe this vow only when she was afflicted with old age and physical infirmity.² That *sallekhanā* was not a custom parallel to *sati* is indicated by the fact that the Jaina women died by this mode of death even though their husbands were alive. Lakṣmīmatī is said to have ended her life by observing this vow and her husband erected an epitaph at Śravāga-Belgoḷa to perpetuate her memory.³

Jaina Initiation Rite

The initiation ritual of the Jainas figures frequently in the Karnataka Jaina texts as the most important rite. It marks the end of worldly life and takes the Jaina to the door of asceticism, inspired by the high ideal of attaining spiritual liberation. Thus, a Jaina enters the monastic order for his spiritual uplift just as a student enters an academic institution for his intellectual proficiency.

The process of initiation and prescribed rules for the performance of this ceremony persist with slight alterations during early medieval times. The novice, who wants to renounce the world, is advised first to seek the permission of his elders and relatives for initiation.⁴ He is not advised to disobey

1. S.R. Sharma, op. cit., p. 164.

2. EC, vii, SK. 219, pp. 130-1.

3. Ibid. ii, SB. 128, p. 56.

4. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 3, v. 282, p. 52; ibid. ch. 5, v. 68, p. 72; *Hari-tanṭapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 34, v. 31, p. 433.

them under any circumstances, as is evident from the *Varāṅgacarita*. Prince Varāṅga renounces the world only when he takes the consent of his father.¹ Taking leave of his relatives, he approaches a Digambara *acārya* and prostrates himself before him with a view to showing respect. He then expresses his desire for initiation. When he obtains his approbation, the day of initiation is fixed with the help of a *śrāvaka* (layman) who has expert knowledge of astrology, incantations, omens and unseen things.² Jinasena also states that the aspiring candidate for attaining emancipation should be initiated into the monastic order on the auspicious day and moment. He prohibits the initiation of a novice on the day of lunar eclipse, dark-cloud day and during the leap-year.³ He adds further that if an *acārya* (teacher) does not initiate a novice at the appropriate moment, he should be expelled from the Jaina monastic order.⁴ This shows that astrological consideration influenced the Jaina rites.

Another element in the Jaina initiation, for which there is confirmation in all the Digambara texts, is the extraction of hair by the roots.⁵ The novice uprooted his hair from his head and beard with his own hand. It was repeated at the interval of two, three and four months. The extraction of hair at the interval of every two months was deemed as the ideal period for it. The Jaina practice of uprooting the hair was undoubtedly an ordeal, intended to test the firm resolution of the novice. It also exhibited non-attachment towards the body and protection of the Jaina vow of *ahimsā* or non-injury. An analogous practice of uprooting the hair is to be met with among the Ajivika ascetics who also pull out their hair with a piece of the rib of a palm leaf.⁶ We have epigraphic evidence to show the prevalence of this practice among the Karnataka

1. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 29, vv. 9ff, pp. 284ff.

2. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 284.

3. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 53, v. 157, p. 283.

4. Ibid. v. 161, p. 284.

5. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 30, v. 2, p. 293; *Harivamśapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 2, v. 52, p. 16.

6. A.L. Basham, *History and Doctrines of the Ajivikas*, p. 106.

Jainas. An epigraph of the 10th century¹ speaks of Pāmbabbe, the elder sister of the Gaṅga king Būtuga, who is said to have made her head bald and performed penance for thirty years for the attainment of spiritual liberation.

In the next stage, the novice gives up his entire clothings and costly ornaments and assumes the form of a new born child.² It is an essential Jaina rite for a Digambara monk who is enjoined to observe the Jaina vow of *aparigraha* or non-possession. Hence, even the later Jaina writers have advocated the Jaina practice of nudity. Somadeva insists³ on its observance because nakedness is natural. He states further that it is impossible for a Digambara monk to observe the vow of non-possession if he desires to wear robes made of barks and deer-skins.⁴ Thus, the Karnataka Jaina texts mention a number of kings, princes, ministers and merchants who gave up their costly clothings and ornaments and became naked at the time of initiation.

After performing all these essential rites, the *acārya* (teacher) initiates him into the monastic order by giving him the lesson of *pañcaparamesṭhimantra*.⁵ It is followed by the *nāmakarana* rite (naming of monks), according to which the entrant is given entirely a new name. Puṣyapāda is said to have been named as Devanandi after initiation in the Śravapa-Belgoḷa epigraphs.⁶ Lastly, the *acārya* instructs him in the essential duties of a monk. The initiation deprives him of bath and teeth cleaning.

The novice undergoes a rigorous course of training after initiation into the order. The preceptor prepares him for right conduct by teaching him the rules of the monastic discipline. If he fails to develop his strength in the practice of monastic discipline under one preceptor, he is transferred to another

1. EC, vi, Kd. I, p. 1

2. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 29, vv. 86-7, p. 291; *Harivāñśapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 2, v. 69, p. 17; *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 39, v. 160, p. 254.

3. *Taśastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. 6, p. 281.

4. K.K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 253.

5. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 39, v. 43, p. 272.

6. JSB, pt. v, no. 1. (June 1938), p. 1.

instructor. Jinasena Sūri in his *Harivaiśapurāṇa* refers to a newly initiated monk who learns the proper conduct under three instructors in a year and a half.¹ After the completion of the probation period, he becomes a qualified member of the monastic order. Emphasis on the correct observance of the rules of initiation also figures in a record of 1169 in which Śripāla-travidya is said to have maintained the proper rules of *dikṣā* (initiation) and *nīkṣā* (instruction) in the 12th century.²

The initiation ceremony of a nun did not differ much from that of a monk except in regard to the observance of nudity. In other words, a monk was bound to go naked at the time of initiation, which was not permissible in the case of a nun. It may mean the preservation of the traditional status of women folk according to Hindu mythology. However, such a practice on the occasion of initiation ceremony was not at all entertained in Buddhism. The *Varāṅgacarita* states that several queens of Varāṅga renounced the world and took to a life of a nun. They did obeisance to their preceptors and went to a lonely place where they discarded their ornaments and retained only pure white *sāri* (lower garment for women) in order to cover nudity. They also pulled out their hair.³ The literary evidence regarding the initiation of Jaina ladies is corroborated by an epigraph from Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa. It informs us that Macikabbe and Śāntikabbe received suitable initiation from the Jaina teacher Bhānukīrti in the 12th century.⁴

The Jaina initiation was a gradual preparation for the adoption of an ascetic life. The *Ratnakaranya-Śrāvakacūra* divided the life of a householder into eleven stages. As he has to pass through these successive stages before entering the monastic order, he is supposed to learn right conduct of a house-holder for a number of years. So, the old age was generally considered fit for initiation.

1. *Harivaiśapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 33, v. 71ff., p. 422.

2. *EC*, v, AK 1, pp. 112-3.

3. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 29, vv. 93-4, p. 292.

4. *EC*, vi, SB 137, p. 64.

But the Jaina teachers of Karnataka did not insist on advanced age for renunciation during early medieval times. They frankly recommended all ages for taking initiation. Ravisena advocates renunciation even during childhood. As death spares none, the consideration of age is held insignificant.¹ The *Taṭṭastilaka* also refers to Abhayaruci and Abhayamati, the twin disciples of the sage Sudatta, who are said to have renounced the world at a fairly young age. As old age raises obstacles in the path of liberation because of physical infirmity, Prince Varāṅga points out the necessity of taking initiation at the young age with a view to practising the severe Jaina austeries.²

The Digambaras in Karnataka provide almost the same list of persons unfit for initiation³ as the Śvetāmbaras do. But the exclusion of the Śūdras from entering the monastic order appears to be the chief feature of Karnataka Jainism in the early medieval period. Since the beginning of the 9th century there is evidence to show that the Śūdras are excluded from religious initiation. Jinasena in his *Ādipurāṇa* states that a person whose ancestral lineage is pure, who bears a good conduct, and is not devoid of physical deficiency is entitled to initiation into monkhood.⁴ Somadeva makes it more clear by stating that only three higher castes, i.e., brāhmaṇa, ksatriya and vaiśya are eligible for religious initiation.⁵ It is apparently a deviation from the original teachings of Jainism which vehemently condemns the caste system during the early years of its foundation. Jainism was now infected by the Hindu varṇa system, and hence caste spirit soon reasserted its power within the Jaina religion in Karnataka during early medieval times.

The consideration of caste and creed for religious initiation of the Jainas clearly indicates the organisation of the Jaina community on the basis of varṇa scheme of the Hindus. It is evident from the study of the *Padmapurāṇa* of Ravisena

1. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 31, vv. 132-3, p. 76.

2. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 29, vv. 12ff, p. 284.

3. Cf. C.R. Jain, *Sanyāsa-dharma*, pp. 23ff.

4. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 39, v. 158, p. 283.

5. *Taṭṭastilaka*, pt. ii, BK viii, p. 405.

who gives the Jaina version of the creation of the varṇa organisation¹ and tells us how Rṣabhadeva created the four varṇas from different parts of his body. Jinasena² also repeats the same idea in his *Ādipurāṇa*. He clearly shows that each of the four varṇas performed their duties assigned to them. Thus, the Jainas became strong supporters of caste system like their brāhmaṇical counterparts. The prevalence of the fourfold Aryan division of society, which was accepted by the Jainas of Karnataka, indicates the influence of Aryan ideas and institutions over the masses of Dravidian populations.³

We notice another important change in the outlook of the Jaina teachers who initiated a novice into the monastic order. Probably they charged some fees for initiation. An epigraph of the 8th century⁴ refers to the initiation of a person named Singam and tells us that his mother Aratti made a grant of land probably as a reward for performing this rite. Another epigraph from Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa informs us that Bhānu-kirti of the Mūlasaṅgha was rewarded for initiating Macikabbe and Śāntikabbe. Both these ladies entered the monastic order in 1137 and built a beautiful Jaina temple, which was endowed with rich gifts for the performance of Jina worship and for providing food to the ascetics. Thus, the monetary consideration seems to have influenced the Jaina rite of initiation in Karnataka.

Domestic Rituals of the Karnataka Jainas

Jinasena is the first to furnish an exhaustive list of domestic rites for the Jainas of Karnataka during the early medieval period. Although in the *Ādipurāṇa* he refers to fifty-three rites prescribed for the whole life of the Jaina laity from conception to the attainment of liberation, only twenty-two of these rites are concerned with the domestic rituals of the Karnataka Jainas. The list of twenty two rites is as follows :

Ādhāna or *garbhādhāna* is a rite to be observed to obtain a

1. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 4, vv. 80 ff, p. 63-64.
2. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 16, vv. 243f, p. 368.
3. S.R. Sharma, op. cit., p. 156.
4. EC, iii, My. 25, p. 3.

male offspring. Jinasena advises the Jainas to worship the Jina with proper recitation of Jaina mantra on the occasion of performing this ritual. They are then advised to offer oblation to the three sacred fires, as was done on the occasion of attaining salvation by the Jainas. After observing the preceding rites, the couple is allowed to unite for obtaining a son.¹

Pṛiti is a Jaina rite to preserve the pregnancy of a woman in the third month, which is performed by the Jaina Brāhmaṇas in the Jaina temple. Jinasena prescribes the erection of an arch (*torana*) and establishment of two water vessels on each side of the door of the householder's house. Jinasena also lays down rules for making provisions for playing of drums and the sounding of bells on this pious occasion according to the economic capacity of the Jainas.²

Jinasena then refers to two important rites, which are termed as the *supṛiti* and the *dhṛti* rite for the prosperity and welfare of the pregnant woman. He ordains the Jainas to perform the former rite in the presence of the sacred fires kindled before the Jina image with the proper recitation of Jaina hymns in the fifth month from her conception³ and to observe the latter in the seventh month of the pregnancy, preceded by the worship of the Jina.⁴

The next puberty rite is termed as the *moda* for the fullest completion of the woman's pregnancy in the 9th month. The woman is decked with ornaments and costly clothings. Then, a girdle, called *gātrika-bandha* containing the Jaina hymns is tied around her waist for the protection of the foetus. The rite is performed by the Jaina Brāhmaṇas before the image of the Jina.⁵ The *prijodbhava* or *Jātakarma* rite is performed on the occasion of the birth of the child. Jinasena advises the Jainas to observe this rite carefully after reciting the Jaina hymns before the Jina.⁶

1. *Ādipurāna*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 70-6, p. 245.

2. Ibid. vv. 77-9, p. 246.

3. Ibid. vv. 80-1, p. 246.

4. Ibid. v. 82, p. 246.

5. Ibid. vv. 83-4, p. 246.

6. Ibid. pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 85-6, p. 246.

The *nāmakarana* or rite of naming the boy is performed after the twelfth day of his birth on an auspicious day, which suits well his parents. The Jainas worship the Jina and pay homage to the Jaina ascetics on this occasion. The name of the boy is selected from the one thousand and eight names of Jinendra through the process of *ghaṭapatra* method. The Jainas are advised to write the names of the Jinas on separate pieces of papers which are stored and mixed in an earthen pot. Then, a boy is asked to take out a piece of paper from the pot. The boy is named after the name of the Jina which is taken out of the lot.¹

The *bahirjāna* or the rite of taking the child out of the house is performed in the second, third or fourth month after his birth. The Jainas, according to Jinasena, should make arrangements for the playing of musical instruments on this occasion. Gifts should be presented to the boy by his parents and relatives. Presents should be preserved, and finally handed over to the boy when he is mature enough to inherit his ancestral property.² The boy has to be placed on some sacred seat (*āsana*) in order to increase his ability for attaining temporal and spiritual position. The householders are enjoined to repeat the same process of the Jina worship on this occasion.³

When the boy is seven or eight months old, the rite of feeding him is observed, according to which cooked food is offered to him for the first time. Jinasena calls it as the *annaprāśana* Jaina rite.⁴ The *varṣavardhana* or birth anniversary is performed when the boy becomes one-year old. Jinasena advises the Jainas to celebrate it every year. They are further ordained to bestow gifts and feed the elders and near relatives.⁵

In the *caula* or *āḍikarma* rite, the head of the boy is shaved with a razor on an auspicious day and a lock of hair is left in the middle of his head. When the boy is bathed in pure water and dressed well, he is asked to offer obeisance to the Jina

1. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 87-9, p. 247.

2. Ibid. vv. 90-2, p. 247.

3. Ibid. vv. 93-4, p. 247.

4. Ibid. 95, p. 248.

5. Ibid. vv. 96-7, p. 248.

and the Jaina ascetics. The rite ends when the boy receives blessings from his parents.¹ In the fifth year the Jaina boy has to perform the *lipisāṅkhāyana* rite or the rite of learning the alphabet. He is handed over to some Jaina preceptor, appointed by his parents for proper training.²

The *Upanīti* rite or the practice of wearing sacred thread, which is not a Jaina custom, became popular in early medieval times. Jinasena in his *Ādipurāṇa* enlightens us for the first time about it and enjoins all the householders to use the sacred thread.

The rite is performed when the boy becomes eight years old. It is preceded by the rite of tonsure ceremony and acceptance of the five lesser Jaina vows, meant for the Jaina householders only. The boy is asked to worship the Jina in the Jaina temples. Afterwards, a rope of *mūñja*-grass, consisting of three threads, is tied round his waist by the Jaina Brāhmaṇas.³ They symbolize the three Jaina jewels of good learning, good knowledge and good conduct. The boy then puts on white lower garment, and as a symbol of the Jaina vows, he is invested with the sacred thread. Lastly, Jinasena prescribes the begging of alms⁴ for subsistence of the boy. Whatever he brings from begging is first offered to the Jina and the remainder is consumed by the boy. Jinasena puts restrictions on the movement of the royal princes, who, unlike the Jaina commoners, are enjoined to beg food within the palace premises. Such restrictions are not prescribed for the common people adhering to the Jaina faith. It appears that Jinasena makes social distinctions in the observance of the Jaina rituals and has safeguarded the interest of aristocratic class in Karnataka.

But the use of sacred thread was not received by the Jaina puritans of Gujarat and other places of the North even after the composition of *Ādipurāṇa* in the 9th century.⁵ The

1. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii. ch. 38, vv.98-101, p. 248.

2. Ibid. vv. 102-3, p. 248.

3. Ibid vv. 104-12, p. 249.

4. Ibid vv. 107-8, p. 249.

5. N.R. Premi, op. cit., p. 508.

Śvetāmbaras also did not make provision for the sacred thread ceremony.¹

When the boy is invested with the sacred thread, he is expected to lead the life of a celibate. Jinasena advises him to practise *vratacarya* or the Jaina vows. He is neither allowed to clean his teeth nor taste betel leaf or anything else. He is asked to take bath in pure water and to sleep on bare ground. Then he learns the duties of a layman and takes lessons in grammar, astrology, mathematics, ethics, etc., from the Jaina preceptor.²

After the completion of learning, the boy is enjoined to abstain from taking meat, honey, etc., which according to Jaina doctrines, are the breeding ground of various living organisms. This rite is observed in the twelfth year of the boy in the presence of his preceptor before the Jina image.³

The boy has to seek the permission of his preceptor for marriage, which is performed after the end of education.⁴ After marriage the bridegroom is enjoined to remain celibate for seven days during which he is required to visit the sacred places of Jainism.⁵ Then husband and wife are allowed to mate especially during the period of menstruation with the object of getting a son. A weak and infirm Jaina is advised to abstain from sexual intercourse for the prosperity of his health.⁶

The Jainas observe the *varanalābha* rite,⁷ which establishes them firmly in the household affairs. The son inherits the ancestral wealth in accordance with his father's will. Jinasena ordains the father to worship the Jina and then to hand over his property to his son in the presence of eminent Jaina householders in the Jaina temple. The father instructs his son to practise the conduct befitting a layman

1. N. R. Premi, op. cit. p. 509.

2. *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 112-20, pp. 249-50.

3. Ibid. vv. 121-4, p. 250.

4. Ibid. v. 127, p. 251.

5. Ibid. vv. 131-2, p. 251.

6. Ibid. vv. 133-4, p. 251.

7. Ibid. v. 135, p. 251.

and to bestow gifts upon the Jainas for the increment of his wealth and fame.¹ Thus Jinasena endeavours to propagate the Jaina faith even among the offspring of the Jaina householders.

The Jainas are instructed to earn their livelihood by proper means and to practise the six essential Jaina duties,² i.e., the worship of the Jina, study of the spiritual lore, control of passions, charity, etc. By following the rules of good conduct, they make themselves able to withstand the Jaina austerities and finally develop dislike for worldly life. In this stage, they are enjoined to observe various fasts so that they can act like the Jaina ascetics and contemplate over the nature of the soul.³ Jinasena, thus, prescribes the abandonment of the household life. The public declaration of renunciation is to be preceded by the worship of the Jina.

The purposes behind the Jaina domestic rituals are manifold : popular conviction, material profit, cultural and spiritual gains. Like the Hindus, the Jainas believed that by performing the various rites, they may avert the evil influences which overtake pregnant women and children. The Jaina householders are advised to invoke the help of the Jinas to drive out foul influences. Jinasena enjoins that the *gātrika-bandha*, containing Jaina hymns, should be placed over the body of a pregnant woman. This was supposed to protect the foetus during the 9th month of her pregnancy.

The Jaina sacraments were meant for acquiring progeny, long life and wealth. The Jainas believed that prayers and appeals made to the Jinas brought forth children and spiritual happiness in the life after death. The *garbhādhāna* rite was performed to obtain a male offspring. Further it was thought that the personality and character of a Jaina householder are formed by observing such rites as the investiture of the sacred thread, the nuptial rite, etc. Finally, these rites were supposed to reconcile the active worldly life of the Jainas with spiritualism.

1. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 133-41, p. 252.

2. *Ibid.* vv. 142-3, p. 252.

3. *Ibid.* vv. 143 ff, pp. 252-3.

A close study of the Jaina domestic rituals reveals certain fundamental similarities between Jinasena's *Ādipurāṇa* and the Hindu Dharmasāstras. The chief object of the Jainas in performing these rites appears to be the same as that found in the Grihyasūtras and Smṛtis. According to most Hindu law givers the sacraments are intended to sanctify the body from the moment of conception to the death of a person. This is also the view of Jinasena, who states in his *Ādipurāṇa* that like a precious stone taken out from the mine, the human soul attains perfection through purificatory rites, accompanied by the sacred Jaina mantras.¹

Jinasena extols the fire cult like the Vedic literature. He justifies the worship of the sacred fire on practical grounds. He states in his *Ādipurāṇa* that fire is neither divine nor holy but it becomes so on account of its association with the worship of the Jinas. He, therefore, asks the Jaina householders to kindle three fires before the Jina and offer oblation to them.² Consequently, the Jainas of Karnataka appear to have started the worship of the fire cult just as the Brāhmaṇas did on the occasion of performing the sixteen sacraments. Somadeva also supports this practice by stating that a popular custom can be followed so long as it does not come into conflict with the fundamental principles of Jainism.³ Probably, the Jaina fire cults were the same as the Vedic fire cults and included the worship of such specific fires as *āhvāṇīya*, *dakṣināgni* and *gṛha-patya* in order to fit in with the Jaina system.⁴

The cult of fire ritual was not only prevalent among the Karnataka Jainas but also among the Jainas of Tamil Nadu. The *Śilapaddikāram*⁵ indicates the prevalence of this cult in Tamil land in the early centuries of the Christian era. The term *velvi* is always used to denote fire ritual in Tamil language. Whenever the term *velvi* is used alone, it merely means fire ritual without involving animal sacrifice.⁶

1. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 39, v. 90, p. 277.

2. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 40, vv. 88-91, p. 301.

3. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 332.

4. N. R. Premi, op. cit., p. 510.

5. The *Śilapaddikāram*, cited in K. K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 334.

6. Ibid. p. 333.

The sacred thread rite among the Jainas of Karnataka is also based on the Brāhmaṇical idea. According to the *Ādipurāṇa*, the performance of this rite signifies rebirth of the Jaina householders¹ who are called *dūjas* or twice-born after initiation.

The above details show that Jinasena adapts the ancient traditions of the Hindus and harmonizes them with the practices of the Jaina culture. The main line of Hinduization of the Jaina religion runs through Jinasena, who builds an ambitious fabric of Jaina rites on the basis of the prescribed Hindu *saṃskāras* in the 9th century.²

The process of Hinduization of the Jaina religion in Karnataka appeared to have set in before the 9th century. It was caused mainly by the entrance of non-Jainas into the Jaina monastic order. The Digambara texts from Karnataka which were composed during the 7th-8th centuries, witnessed the infiltration of Hindu elements in Jaina religious practices and gave it a place of importance to these religious rites.³ The *Paumacariya* of Vimala Sūri and the *Padmapurāṇa* of Ravisena give us some hint about the sacred thread ceremony. They refer to the term *sutikāṇṭha*, meaning the thread hanging from the neck.⁴ Similarly, the Jaina texts are replete with references to the performance of the Jaina rites of marriage, learning, etc. But it was Jinasena who gave it a final shape in his work *Ādipurāṇa*. He recognized them with a view to championing the cause of Jainism in the South. The appearance of Śaṅkarācārya in the 8th-9th centuries proved detrimental to the existence of the Jainas in the south. He started a systematic campaign against the Jainas and denounced them as atheists and tried to excite people against them. In this situation, the Jaina teachers of Karnataka showed far-sightedness by assimilating Hindu elements for maintaining their position.⁵

Despite the similarities with the Hindu domestic rituals,

1. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 40, vv. 158-9, 310.
2. Robert Williams, *Jaina Yoga*, Introd. p. xxii-xiii.
3. *JSB*, pt. vi, no. 4, (March 1940), p. 206.
4. N.R. Premi, op. cit., p. 507.
5. *JSB*, pt. vi, no. 4, (March 1940) p. 206.

the Jainas emphasize *ahimsā* (non-injury). Jinasena warns the Jaina householders against the use of meat, honey etc, which are considered unfit for the performance of the Jaina rites on account of their connection with *himsā* (injury).

The imitation of the Hindu sacraments by Jinasena goes against the original teachings of Jainism. The early Jaina boldly protests against Vedic ritualism and the priests presiding over it. But the Jainas of Karnataka observed many Brāhmaṇical rites during the early medieval age. Jinasena gave recognition to the *dvijas*, evidently the Jaina Brāhmaṇas who officiated in the performance of their domestic rites.

Artisans, dancers¹ and probably the śūdras are not allowed to wear the sacred thread. Jinasena forbids them to put on the sacred thread on account of their low birth. He allows them to wear a lower garment called *dhoti*, which is a substitute for the sacred thread. All this shows deviation from early Jainism, which does not recognize social distinctions in religious observances.

Dāna or Charity Ritual

The Jaina literature on *dāna* or charity is enormous. Apart from the casual references to it in the Jaina Purāṇas, Book VIII section 43 of the *Tasastilaka* is entirely devoted to the various aspects of charity ritual, such as the objects of gift, the qualifications of the donee, and the best method of giving donation. The Jaina teachers of Karnataka extol the virtues of making gifts to the Jaina ascetics, and the sick, infirm and poor persons belonging to the Jaina faith. They consider it to be the most effective means of securing religious merit and attaining liberation.² It relieves the donors of sufferings and dangers and brings them worldly happiness both in the present and future life.³ Jinasena glorifies charity as the most proper way of spending one's wealth or possession.⁴

Regular endowment of gift is considered as one of the

1. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 40, vv. 170-1, p. 311.

2. *Ibid.* pt. i, ch. 16, v. 271, p. 371;

Paramātmaprakāśa, ch. 2, v. 168, p. 312.

3. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. iii, ch. 96, vv. 16-7, p. 197.

4. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 38, v. 270, p. 264.

six essential duties of the Jaina householders¹, and this is corroborated by a large number of Jaina epigraphs which record gifts either for the Jaina monks or Jaina establishments.

Dāna-sālās or charity houses are often attached to the Jaina *basadis*, as can be shown from the inscriptions of the 7th-8th centuries. In 683, the western Cālukya king Vinayāditya granted the village named Hadagile situated in Beluvala-300 for a *dāna-sālā*.² In 730 Vijayāditya, another king of the same dynasty, donated the village Kaddama to the south of Purikaranagara for the maintenance of a charity house, attached to the Saṅkha-Jinendra temple at modern Lakshmesvara in the district of Dharwar.³ Five years later, Vikramāditya II granted 50 *nivartanas* of land for meeting the cost of expenditure of almshouse, which was attached to the Dhavala-Jinālaya at the same place.⁴ The practice continues in subsequent times. The rich and pious Jainas delighted in making endowments for maintaining charity houses and establishing new ones for advancing the cause of *dāna* or charity. It is substantiated by the donative records of the 10th-12th centuries. An epigraph of the 10th century registers the gift of a tank for the charity house attached to the Jaina temple at Naragel in the district of Dharwar.⁵ Another epigraph of the 11th century refers to the donation of some land for the Sainyakratnākara *basadi* at Mugad in the district of Dharwar and the income incurred from that land was to be utilised for feeding the visitors.⁶ In 1074 the mahāsāmanta Kāṭarsa gave gifts of land for the benefit of the charity house of the Gaṅga-Pernādi Jaina temple at Aṇnigere in the Navalgund taluq.⁷ The Śāntara kings donated two villages for providing food to the Jaina monks living in the Paficakūṭa *basadi* in the Nagar taluq of Shimoga district.⁸ We have similar

1. *Yastostulaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, Section 46, p. 414

2. *BKI*, iv, no. 4, p. 3.

3. *Ibid.* no. 6, p. 6.

4. *Ibid.* no. 7, p. 7.

5. *Ibid.* i, pt. i, no. 38, p. 23.

6. *Ibid.* no. 78, p. 68.

7. *EJ*, xv, no. 23, p. 346.

8. *EC*, viii, Nr. 40, A.D. 1077, p. 144.

other instances of endowments, made by the Hoysala kings and their ministers for running charity houses in the 12th century. General Hulja built an almshouse in 1163 at Jina-nāthapura, a village about a mile from Śravana-Belgoḷa.¹ In 1174 the Hoysala king Ballala II gave gifts of land and village Meruhallī for providing good food to the Jaina ascetics.² But the Nañjedevavaragudda stone inscription of 1192³ gives us most interesting details about the free distribution of food to the Jaina ascetics in the temple of the god Abhinava Śāntideva at Somepur in the Hassan district and furnishes clear proof of the interest taken both by the Hoysala king and subjects in managing the affairs of charity house. As the king became pleased to see the good management of alms distribution, he also made a gift of two villages to Vajranandi-Siddhāntadeva for continuing this practice in the 12th century. It is clear from the above epigraphs that the Jaina charity houses took care of the Jaina ascetics as well as the poor and sick persons. They distributed food and water; made provisions for feeding the visitors and provided shelter to them.

Pūjyapāda in his *Sarvārthaśiddhi* defines *dāna* as the act of giving one's wealth to another for mutual benefit.⁴ In his view, it accumulates religious merit for the donors and fosters the three jewels, right belief, right knowledge and right conduct, in others. Ravisena regards *dāna* as handing over of something of one's possession to the Jaina ascetics, and condemns other forms of charity as worthless and meaningless.⁵ Somadeva too supports⁶ the same view in his work.

Literary evidence regarding *dāna* is supplemented by the donative records of our period. They bear testimony to the fact that the devout Jainas made liberal donations of land, house and village at the request of their preceptors. The Nonamāngala copper plate of the Gaṅga king Avinīta registers

1. EC, ii, SB 345, pp. 148-9.

2. Ibid. v, Cn. 146, pp. 188-9.

3. MAR, 1926, pp. 30-1.

4. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 7, v. 38, p. 372.

5. *Padmaparāna*, pt. i, ch. 14, v. 96, p. 313.

6. *Taiastilaka*, pt. ii, BK, viii, p. 493.

the gift of the Veennelkarani village for the Uranūr Arhat temple and one fourth of the *kṛṣṇapāṇas* of the external customs for Perur Evāniādigale's Arhat temple on the advice of Vijayakīrti in the 5th century.¹ Another record of the same king records the gift of house at the village Pulliura for the Jaina monks of the Yāvanīka saṅgha in the 6th century.² In the 7th century, Vinayāditya gifted a village at the request of Dhurvadevācārya of the Mūlasaṅgha and Devagaṇa.³ The Īcvāḍī stone inscription refers to the donation of money in cash and some wet-fields to Candra-Siddhāntadeva, a Jaina teacher of the Digambara sect in the 10th century.⁴ In the 11th-12th centuries, many Jaina ladies of Karnataka gained prominence by making generous donation of the four gifts of food, medicine, shelter and learning. Caṭṭaladevi,⁵ Lakṣmīmatī,⁶ Pocikabbe,⁷ Demiyakka⁸ and Pampadevi⁹ are depicted in the epigraphs as following the Jaina concept of *dāna*.

Although the traditional Jaina concept of the four gifts of protection, food, medicine, and sacred lore and writing materials continued to hold ground during the early medieval age, the gift of protection (*abhayadāna*) was considered to be the highest gift.¹⁰ Apparently protection was emphasised in view of the political instability and frequent transfers of lands and villages from one hand to the other in early medieval times. A Jaina was therefore exhorted to offer protection to all living creatures without which the ritual of charity became meaningless. The next in importance was the gift of food. The Jainas were asked to feed the Jaina monks, according to the ninefold method of hospitality, consisting of reception, offering of a high seat, washing of their feet, adoration,

1. EC, x, ML. 72, p. 172.

2. MAR, 1938, p. 86.

3. BKI, iv, no. 4, p. 3.

4. MAR, 1923, p. 115.

5. EC, viii, Nr. 95, pp. 137-8.

6. Ibid. ii, SB. 127, p. 56.

7. Ibid. SB 118, pp. 48-9.

8. Ibid. SB 129, pp. 55-7.

9. Ibid. viii, Nr. 37, pp. 141-2.

10. Tāstilata, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 401.

salutation, purity of food, etc.¹ The gift of medicine and shelter was meant for the medical and physical care of the monks and saints.² Somadeva made it obligatory for the pious Jainas to help the monks in case of their physical and mental troubles. They were also advised to provide lodging, books and material for writing so that they might continue their spiritual concentration and fully explain the holy texts.³

We have already pointed out the growing importance of the gift of protection in the early Middle Ages. We also notice a few significant changes in the nature of other gifts during this period. Originally, the gift consisted mainly of pure food, a pot for answering the call of nature, peacock feather's broom, and materials necessary for the study of monks. But now the monks were being granted lands, houses and villages, which completely nullified their vow of non-possession. Ravisena in his *Padmapurāṇa* clearly states that the Jaina devotees should grant these objects on the ground of their connection with the Jinas. The gift of land and animal was supposed to confer permanent worldly pleasure on the donors.⁴

The Jaina texts speak of the three principal forms of charity, *sāttvika*, *tāmasa* and *rājasa*. Somadeva in his *Taśastilaka* explains each one of these. When a gift is made with devotion at a proper time to a worthy person by a donor equipped with seven qualities of faith, contentment, reverence, knowledge, liberality, forbearance and ability, it is called *sāttvika*.⁵ The gift to an unworthy person who does not deserve any respect is called *tāmasa*.⁶ The donation made for self-glorification without any faith is called *rājasa*.⁷ Somadeva declares the *sāttvika* to be the best and condemns the other two. He adds that lack of

1. *Taśastilaka*, pt. II, BK. viii, p. 404.

2. Ibid. p. 409.

3. Ibid.

4. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. I, ch. 14, vv. 78-80. p. 311.

5. *Taśastilaka*, pt. II, BK. viii, p. 408.

6. Ibid.

7. Ibid.

personal faith and punctuality, and jealousy at the generosity of others, etc., spoils charity.¹

The Jainas are repeatedly warned against making gifts to undeserving persons. The Jaina texts from Karnataka declare the naked Jaina ascetics, who observe the vow of non-injury and practise austerities, to be the most deserving.² The gifts made to those who follow false doctrines and wrong conduct, produce evil consequences such as the feeding of serpents with milk³ and are considered as futile as sowing seeds on stone. Somadeva shudders at the appearance of the Buddhists, Nāstikas, Śaivas and Ājivikas at the reception of the Jaina monks because it leads to pollution.⁴ In the *Ādi-purāṇa*, the prince Bharata is said to have refused charity to those who violated the vow of non-injury.⁵ Somadeva classifies the worthy recipients into five categories.⁶ They are *samayin* or adherent of the Jaina faith, the *śravaka* or, one who has an expert knowledge of astrology, incantations and omens, the *sādhu* who has mastered religious austerities and observed all the Jaina religious vows, the *sāri* or the instructor, and the *samayadīpaka* or one who advances the cause of the Jaina faith.

Begging and Dietary Practices of the Jaina Monks

The sacred injunction that forbade the Jaina monks to cook their food themselves made it compulsory for them to go on regular tour for begging food except in the four months of the rainy season.

Purity of food and abstaining from night's meal both for the monks and the laymen continued to be stressed in the Jaina circles during the early medieval age. In order to maintain the Jaina vow of non-injury, Ravisena in his

1. *Tajasthaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 410.
2. *Pudmapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 14, vv. 53-8, pp. 309-10; *Ādi-purāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 20, vv. 146-8, pp. 458; *Varāngacarita*, ch. 7, v. 31, p. 62.
3. *Tajasthaka*, cited in K.K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 284.
4. *Ibid.*
5. *Ādi-purāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 38, vv. 10-18, pp. 249-1.
6. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit., pp. 284-5.

Padmapurāṇa denounced the practice of taking meal at night.¹ Like the *Mūlācāra*, the *Padmapurāṇa* and other Jaina texts enjoin the monks to take food in their palms in a standing position.² The *Varāṅgacarita* states that the Jaina monks do not accept food brought to them or especially prepared for them; nor do they take relishing food such as ghi, milk, salt, sugar and oil.³ The monks eat not for acquiring strength, increasing longevity and gratifying their taste but for sustaining life so that they might carry on constant study and practise austerities. Guṇabhadra in his *Ātmānuśāsana* praises those monks who abide by the rules laid down in the Jaina agamas. Such monks accept food with devotion from the Jaina householders to keep their body and soul together.⁴

Similarly the medieval texts repeat and reflect on the old rules regarding begging. The *Varāṅgacarita*⁵ informs us that some monks pledged to accept food from only six or seven householders. If they failed to procure food, they went back without food. They did not stay in a village for more than one day and five days in a town. Sometimes they reduced the prescribed quantity of food to less than half and kept themselves hungry.⁶ The *Taṭṭastilaka* refers to roving groups of monks under the sage Sudatta and describes them as observing the Jaina vows, known as the *samitis* and *guptis*.⁷

These details prove beyond doubt the rigid observances of dietary practices by the Jaina monks. But we also notice certain new practices. In some cases, the Jaina monks adopted flexibility and slackness in dietary practices. Though the wandering monks continued to be puritan, the monks who settled

1. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 14. vv. 268ff, pp. 325-6.

2. Cf. *Mūlācāra*, pt. ii, v. 54, p. 59.

3. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 30. vv. 57-8, p. 298;
Padmapurāṇa, pt. i, ch. 4, vv. 95-7, p. 64.

4. *Ātmānuśāsana*, v. 158, p. 149.

5. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 30, vv. 54-5, p. 298.

6. The *Mūlācāra* states that the monk should fill half of his stomach with food, one fourth with water and one fourth with air. The quantity of food was thirty-two morsels, Cf. *Mūlācāra*, 6.72. ibid. 5, 153, cited in S.B. Deo, op. cit., p. 344.

7. *Taṭṭastilaka*, BK i, pp. 50-I.

permanently in the Jaina monasteries and managed the affairs of the Jaina temples became lax. Somadeva states that while giving food it is useless to examine whether the monks are good or bad; the householder is purified by the mere act of making the gift.¹ He also encourages the wealthy Jainas to extend charities to the Jaina monk whether he conforms to the standard laid down in the Jaina scriptures or not.²

Evidently some Jaina monks had deviated from the original standard. On the ground of their conduct and character they did not deserve food and other gifts. Somadeva tried to save the situation by diverting attention from the worthiness of the monks to the virtues of making gifts. Guṇabhadra too complains against the loose dietary practices. He ridicules the corrupt monks who admire those householders who offer good dishes and condemn those who offer poor food. He underlines the absence of good monks and attributes it to the effect of bad times.³ The *Padmapurāṇa* states at several places that the Jaina monks accept tasty food⁴ and that they do not observe the vow of silence during the time of taking meal. Contrary to the old rules, they grant boon to the devotee and make predictions in order to please their clients.⁵

The slackness which crept into the dietary practices of the Jaina monks of Karnataka was the result of settled monastic life. Permanent residence in the monasteries encouraged them to follow corrupt practices without caring for the old rules.

The practice of rain retreat

The traditional custom of observing *caturmāsa* or staying at one place for four months in the rainy season continued to prevail among the Jainas of Karnataka, as is indicated by the Jaina epigraphs and literary texts. An epigraph of the 6th

1. *Taśastilaka*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 407, cited in K.K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 285

2. Ibid

3. *Ātmānusāsana*, v. 159, pp. 150-1

4. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 41, vv. 25-6, p. 200; ibid. pt. iii, ch. 85, vv. 14-ff. p. 146

5. Ibid. pt. ii, 41, v. 112, p. 206.

century informs us that the Kadamba king Ravivarmā granted land for the support of the ascetics during the four months of the rainy season.¹ Another record of the 9th century refers to the observance of this practice by Bālakartar bhaṭṭāra.² Similarly the Jaina *Purāṇas* are replete with references to the rain retreat by the Jaina monks.

Although the practice of rain retreat is not peculiar to the Jainas alone,³ they attach great importance to its observance because of their emphasis on the Jaina vow of non-injury, which made it compulsory for them to restrict their movements in order to avoid injury to the innumerable small insects that spring into life in the rainy season. The practice is also deemed beneficial to the lay community. During their stay, the monks redress the grievances of the laymen who render all facilities to them.⁴

The monks pay particular attention to the selection of the place of residence during the rainy season. Generally, they prefer to stay in a lonely place, free from living creatures. Ravisena states that the monks live during the rains in the caves or on the bank of the river or in the Jaina temples.⁵ He further tells us that it commences with the fullmoon day of Āśādha (June-July) and ends with the fullmoon day of Kārttika (October-November).⁶ Continuous fasting and meditation appear to be the chief concern of the Jaina monks during the period of their stay.

Jaina Penance

The significant position of penance in the life of a Jaina monk is duly emphasised in the literary and epigraphic sources of early medieval Karnataka. Regular penance is held essential

1. *IA*, vi, no. 22, p. 27.

2. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 18, p. 11.

3. The rule regarding the suspension of wanderings during the rainy season occurs among the regulations of different sects; the Buddhists call it *vāsa* and the Brāhmaṇical Sannyāsins are enjoined to remain in fixed residence (*Dhuraśīla*) during the time. Cited in S. K. Dutt, *Buddhist monks and monasteries of India*, p. 53.

4. S. B. Deo, op. cit., p. 340.

5. *Padmapurāṇa*, pt. iii, ch. 92, vv. 17-8, p. 177.

6. *Ibid.*, pt. i, ch. 23, v. 66, p. 463 and v. 83, p. 464.

for the purification of the soul, perverted through human actions and evil activities, such as cruelty, greediness and deceitfulness. The accumulation of evil actions retards the progress of the soul towards spiritual liberation. The penance annihilates worldly desires and destroys attachment to the things of this transitory universe.

The twofold division of Jaina penance into external (*bahya*) and internal (*abhyantra*), and the proliferation of each into six forms remained unchanged during the early medieval age. The *Sarvārthaśiddhi* of Pūjyapāda, assigned to the 5th-6th centuries, enumerates all these twelve forms of Jaina austerities and their subdivisions.¹

The external penance includes fasting (*anaśana*), eating less than one desires (*avamaudarya*), taking a mental vow to accept food only if certain conditions are fulfilled *vṛttiparisanākhyanā*, the abandonment of delicious food such as ghee, sugar, salt, milk, butter and oil (*rasaparityāga*), sleeping and sitting in a lonely place devoid of living beings (*viviktaśayyāsana*), and the mortification of the body (*Kāyakleśa*). These six forms are intended to purify the sense organs on the one hand and lessen the sense of attachment to the objects of worldly enjoyments on the other. They are chiefly concerned with the control of bodily activities. Their performance is also necessary for the attainment of perfection in the practices of internal penance.

The internal penance consists of expiations (*prāyaścittas*), reverence for the three jewels of right conduct, right belief and right knowledge (*vinaya*), serving and attending upon the old, infirm and holy saints (*vaijñivṛtya*), non-attachment to the body (*vyutsarga*), study of the Jaina scriptures (*svādhyāya*), and meditation (*dhyāna*). All these are concerned with the control of the mental activities.²

The Jaina epigraphs support the literary texts in respect of the various forms of Jaina penance. A Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa record of the 8th century informs us of the observance of the

1. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 9, vv. 19-20, pp. 438-9;
Dravya Saṅgraha, v. 35., p. 87;
Varāṅgacarita, ch. 31, vv. 71-3, p. 307.

2. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 9, v. 20, p. 439.

twelve kinds of penance by the nun Anantamati-ganti in consonance with the prescribed rules.¹ Similar other inscriptions at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa refer to the value of penance,² meditation³ and fasting. Besides mentioning the traditional twelve kinds of Jaina austerities, an epigraph of the 8th century refers to a monk who practised severe penance for one hundred and eight years; this was as difficult as walking on the sharp edge of a sword or on fire or passing over the great fangs of a cobra.⁴

Of the six kinds of external penance, fasting appears to be the most important not only for the Jaina monks but also for the householders. The teachers of Digambara school evolved an elaborate system of fasting and prescribed various rules for its proper observance by the Jainas of Karnataka in early medieval times. Pūjyapāda states that fast secures self-control, exterminates attachment, and acquires spiritual knowledge.⁵

Jinasena Sūri in his *Harivaiśapurāṇa* gives us a detailed and exhaustive list of fasts to be undertaken regularly. He enumerates as many as forty types of fasts, differing in regard to method and duration. He refers first to the *sarvatobhadra-upavasa*,⁶ which lasts one hundred days. The Jainas are asked to observe fast for one day in the beginning and then gradually increase its duration from one to two, three, four and five days. The next type of fasting is called the *vasantabhadra upavasa*, lasting for thirtyfive days. In course of this fast one is allowed to take a meal on the sixth, thirteenth, twenty first, thirtieth and fortieth day.⁷ In the *Ekāvali* form of fasting, one fasts for twenty four days; each fast is followed by a meal day.⁸ According to Jinasena Sūri, one attains the merits of god Jinendra or becomes a Jaina prophet, if a Jaina practises *Jinendraguṇasampatti* fast, which continues for a hundred and twenty six days, every

1. EC. ii. SB. 23, p.6.; ibid, SB. 98, p.43.

2. Ibid. SB. 75, p. 40; ibid. SB. 76, 41.

3. Ibid. SB. 81, p. 41.

4. EC. ii, SB. 22, pp. 5-6.

5. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 3, v. 19, p. 438.

6. *Harivaiśapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 34, vv. 52-5, pp. 434-5.

7. Ibid. v. 56, p. 435.

8. Ibid. v. 67, p. 436.

fasting day alternating with a meal day.¹ Finally, the Jaina texts refer to fasts, lasting for the period of five, six or twelve years. In the *Dharmacakra* type of fasting, one continues to fast for one thousand days. Since every fasting day alternates with a meal day, the process of fasting has to be completed in two thousand days.²

Monks, nuns, laymen and laywomen practise severe fasts of various magnitudes till their death for obtaining spiritual liberation. The practice of fast becomes so important in Karnataka that some of the Jaina monks style themselves as *upavāsapara*³ (devoted to fasts) and *astropavāsa*⁴ (one who fasts for eight days). The former is recorded as the disciple of Viśabhanandi, and the latter is said to have erected memorial tomb for his teacher *Elacarya*.

Most fasts are possibly prescribed for the Jaina ascetics who aspire to combat the grosser desires of the body so as to prepare it for some sacred ideals. Ordinary fasts form a part of the preparation for the final fast unto death. The provision for taking meals at intervals appears to be a common feature of all the above forms, and is essential for their sustenance so that they may continue their ascetic practices. But they clearly show that the Jaina monks lead a rigorous life of self-abnegation and try to control their sense organs by practising the austerity of fasting. Though the Jaina texts prescribe fasts that extend for a period of five or six or twelve years, epigraphic sources mention only such fasts as lasted for five days, twelve days, twenty one days, one month and two months. It seems possible that fasts of longer duration had gone out of vogue or they were presented as ideals which could never be realised. The post-canonical literature of the Śvetāmbaras does also lament the disappearance of longer fasts among the Śvetāmbaras.⁵

The Jaina laity, men and women, are also enjoined to

1. *Hariomāsapurāna*, pt. ii, ch. 34, v. 122, p. 445.

2. Ibid. p. 443, cited by Pannalal Jam., (ed.), *Hariomāsapurāna*.

3. EC, ii, SB, 75, p. 40.

4. MAR, 1914, p. 38.

5. Cf. Deo S. B., op. cit., p. 419

observe fasting. The main objects are almost the same as in the case of ascetics. But householders, unlike the Jaina monks, practise them also for the attainment of temporal benefits such as good health and religious merit. Fasts on the seventh day of the bright fortnight of the month of Bhādra (August-September) every year and the eleventh day of the dark fortnight of every month are calculated to bring endless happiness to the pious devotees.¹ Jinasena in his *Ādipurāṇa* emphasises the need of performing fasts for acquiring good health and curing diseases caused by respiration and gall-bladder.² Besides fasting on some auspicious days, the Jaina householders are also advised to abstain from food for four days every month. Fasting on the eighth and the fourteenth lunar days in each fortnight, known as the *prosodhaupavīsa* in the Jaina literature, is especially recommended for the laity.³ The process of the fast involves the giving up of bath and bodily decoration including garlands, perfumes and ornaments.⁴ This fast has to be carried on at some sacred place such as the abode of a saint or on a hill or at home or in the Jaina temples, where the devotees are asked to engage in religious meditation⁵ all the time; they have to concentrate on pure thought. The purification of the inner spirit⁶ is thought to be a compulsory ingredient of this fast and it cannot be obtained without the mortification of the body. It is apparent that laymen are supposed to lead the life of a monk at least for a limited period by giving up all sinful actions and family life, which retard the progress of the soul towards perfection.

Three other kinds of external penance are also concerned with the diet control. They appear to be supplementary vows to serve the needs of fasting. The *Kayaklesa* or mortification of the body is prescribed for enduring physical pain and abandoning worldly comforts. The *Varāngacarita* refers to prince

1. *Haricāṇīapurāṇa*, pt. ii, ch. 34, vv. 126-8, pp. 445-6.

2. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 20, v. 7, p. 445.

3. *Varāngacarita*, ch. 15, v. 123, p. 139; *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, pt. ii, ch. 58, v. 154, p. 679.

4. *Tajastūlata*, pt. ii, BK. viii, p. 402.

5. *Ibid.*

6. *Ibid.*

Varāṅga who performs various bodily austerities without caring for heat, cold and continuous raining.¹ He practises austerities under a tree in desolate, forbidding place, on the burial ground, and also in a standing position facing the sun for the whole day.² The mortification of the body is held as important a penance as the head among the different organs of the body.³

The six kinds of internal penance are concerned with the control of mental activities.⁴ Of them the last called *dhyāna* or meditation is the most important. It is considered to be the best means of securing emancipation from worldly bondage. It helps the practitioner to understand the true nature of the soul and to distinguish it from the human body. According to the Jaina doctrines, the soul has inherent capacity for liberation, but it is obstructed by the evil actions. Thus the Jaina teachers Puṣyapāda, Yogindudeva, Śubhacandra and Somadeva thoroughly explain the method of self-realization in their respective works such as *Samādhiśataka*, *Paramālmaṇīkā*, *Jñānārṇava* and the *Kaśośtiloka*. They suggest various means for contemplation by diverting attention from the external objects of the world.

Puṣyapāda defines *dhyāna* as the concentration of mind on a particular object by a person of excellent physique. As equanimity cannot be quickly attained, the longest duration of meditation is stated to be an *antaramuhūrtta*, that is for a period of forty-eight minutes.⁵

The primary objects of meditation are explained in the early Digambara texts. The twelve topics for meditation, known as the *anuprekṣas* or reflections on the twelve items in Jaina philosophy, figure prominently without any alterations in the Jaina literature of Karnataka during early medieval times. Both Somadeva and Śubhacandra throw sufficient light

1. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 30, vv. 26ff, pp. 295ff.

2. Ibid

3. *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 20, vv. 181-3, p. 162.

4. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 9, v. 20, p. 439.

5. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 9, v. 27, p. 444.

Jñānārṇava, ch. 2, vv. 8ff, pp. 17ff.

Dravya saṅgraha, v. 35, p. 58.

on the twelve objects of meditation in the beginning stage. They include reflection on the fleeting nature of things, the sense of helplessness, the cycle of worldly transmigration, the loneliness of worldly sojourn, the distinctness of the soul from the body, the impure condition of the body, the nature of the universe, etc.²

The supreme object of meditation, according to Jaina philosophers, is the contemplation of the transcendental soul which is free from all blemishes and impurities.³ It is not the universal soul of the Vedānta but the pure and all-knowing soul in each individual, circumscribed and obscured for the time being by the hindrances of human actions.⁴ It is essential to note here that Jaina philosophers clearly speak of three states of the soul, the outer soul (*bahirātmā*), inner soul (*antarātmā*) and the transcendental soul (*paramātmā*).⁵ They agree with the famous teacher Kundakunda that the outer soul consists of the sense organs ; the internal soul is the consciousness which distinguishes itself from the body ; and the transcendental soul is the emancipated soul free from all impurities.⁶

Dhyāna is broadly classified into two main categories ; *aprasastadhyāna* (inauspicious) and *prasastadhyāna* (auspicious).⁷ Whereas the former is the cause of mundane sufferings, the latter, the sole penance for removing them, leads to spiritual liberation. These two categories are further subdivided into four forms, namely the mournful (*arta*), cruel (*raudra*), virtuous (*dharma*) and the pure meditation (*śukladhyāna*).⁸ The former two types of Jaina meditation should be avoided because they create sufferings and raise obstacles in the path of liberation,

1. *Tatāstilata*, pt. i, BK. ii, vv. 105ff, pp. 255ff;

Jñānāranya, ch. 2, vv. 8ff, pp. 17ff;

Dravya Sangraha, v. 35, p. 88.

2. *Jñānāranya*, ch. 32, v. 32, p. 314; *Tegasiśra*, v. 5, p. 372.

3. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 273.

4. *Paramātmnapralīśa*, p. 20; *Sāmīkhanātra*, v. 4, p. 8.

5. K. K. Handiqui, op. cit., p. 273.

6. *Jñānāranya*, ch. 23 v. 17, p. 256; *Ādipurāṇa*, pt. i, ch. 21, v. 27, p. 477.

7. *Sarvārthaśiddhi*, ch. 9, v. 28, p. 143; *Tatāstilata*, pt. ii, p. 393; *Jñānāranya*, ch. 23, v. 20, p. 256.

but the last two forms are considered capable of securing the final liberation.¹

Constant thinking over unpleasant objects such as enmity, poison, weapons, etc. and the anxiety to get rid of them; the separation of the desired objects such as son, wife and wealth and the intense longing for them; the anxiety to remove pain and disease; and the feelings for the enjoyment of unsatisfied desires are the four characteristics of the mournful meditation.² The *raudra* or cruel meditation implies the absorption of mind in *himsā* (injury) and other forms of sin such as falsehood, theft, and the protection of the means of enjoyment.³ Taking into consideration the nature of the above two kinds of meditation, the Jaina thinkers condemn them as essentially evil. Indeed, the performance of these two forms is bound to bring inauspicious results for the meditators. They convey a general impression of worldly attachment, which is detrimental to the progress of soul towards liberation.

The four objects of virtuous meditation⁴ are the pure and infallible revelation of truth based on absolute faith in the Jaina scriptures (*ajñavacaya*); the fact of the universal sufferings and its conditions (*apṛyavacaya*); the nature and consequence of the fruition of various actions (*vipūkavacaya*) and the structure of the universe. Śubhacandra states that friendship with all creatures, appreciation of the merits of others, sympathy and compassion for others, and the indifference to untuly are the necessary conditions for attaining success in the practice of virtuous meditation.⁵

The *sukladhyāna* or pure meditation signifies unbroken contemplation of one's own *ātma* or soul. It is recognized as the highest form of Jaina contemplation. Somadeva in his *Yaśastilaka* points out the four stages in this meditation. These are also corroborated by the *Jñānārṇava* which deals with the Jaina Yoga. In the first stage, the meditator concentrates his mind on the different aspects of the universal objects from

1. *Jñānārṇava*, ch. 25, V. 20, p. 256.

2. Ibid., ch. 25, vv. 24ff, pp. 257ff,
Sarvārthaśiddhi, ch. 9, vv. 30-3, pp. 416-7.

3. Ibid. ch. 9, v. 35, p. 448.

4. Ibid. v. 36, p. 449.

5. *Jñānārṇava*, ch. 27, v. 4, p. 272.

various standpoints. As the mind does not concentrate on a particular object it is known as the *prabhaktavitarhavicara*. In the second stage, he turns his mind to a single object without any change hence it is known as the *ekatvavitarhavicara*. In the *sulsmakriya pratipatti* (contemplation accompanied with subtle physical movements) all the mental activities and the working of the sense organs are stopped except some minute vibration in the soul itself. In the fourth stage even the remaining subtle activities of the soul come to a stop and the soul becomes completely motionless.¹ This makes the consummation of pure meditation and the devotee attains final liberation from the worldly transmigration.

According to Somadeva five factors contribute towards Yoga. They are indifference to the world, maturity of knowledge, lack of attachment, a steadfast mind and ability to endure the privations of hunger, thirst, grief, old age and death. The obstacles to Yoga according to him are mental suffering, disease, error, carelessness, idleness, attachment and fickleness. One who practises Yoga should be free from anger and pleasure and remain impervious like a clod of earth both to one who pierces him with thorns and one who smears him with the sandal paste.²

The role of bodily postures (*asana*) for securing perfect steadiness in contemplation even in the face of adventitious obstacles³ is duly emphasised by the Jaina teachers of Karnataka. Various postures such as *Virasana* or the hero posture, *padmāsana* or sitting with crossed legs etc. are prescribed to lessen constant fatigue and the mental diversions which impurify meditation. Subhacandra strongly recommends the adoption of *padmasana* and the *lajotsarga* for the meditators of the present age.⁴ He adds that the monks of earlier times obtained salvation by practising *vajrasana* and *kamalasana* which were far more difficult.⁵ He draws a beautiful picture

¹ *Jn n mava* ch 41 v. ff pp 431 ff

² *Yasasthaka* pt 1 BK v n p 393 cited in K K Handique op cit p 970

³ *Jnanarata* ch 28 vi 30ff pp 782ff

⁴ Ibid v 12 p 9

⁵ Ibid v 10 p 8

of a meditator, engrossed in self-concentration. He dives deep into the ocean of love and sympathy for all creatures, and is absolutely free from attachment to the world. He keeps his body straight and erect, and becomes as motionless as a painted figure.¹ The withdrawal of the mind along with the sense organs from the external objects (*pratyāhāra*) and its concentration (*dhāraṇā*) on some place of the body, for instance, the forehead, is essential to the development of the power of contemplation.²

We may notice several points of resemblance between the Yoga system of Patañjali and the Jaina Yoga. Patañjali's Yoga stands for the restraint of the sense organs and the mind.³ Emphasis on the observance of the moral and physical discipline, bodily postures, breath-control and withdrawal of the senses from their natural and outward functions are indispensable for spiritual progress. They are decidedly a common feature of both the systems. The moral virtues of the Jainas can be compared with the five types of *nīyama* (observance) recommended by Patañjali.

1. Ibid. ch. 28, vv. 34ff. pp. 283ff.

2. Ibid. ch. 30, v. 13, p. 307.

3. S. Radhakrishnan, *Indian Philosophy*, ii, p. 338.

CHAPTER V

ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF JAINA MONACHISM IN KARNATAKA

Jaina monachism means the collective life of the monks and nuns organised at a fixed place where they live together under one authority for spiritual liberation. It appears to be the most important development in Karnataka during early medieval times.

The earlier Jaina monks led a wandering life throughout the year except the four months of the rainy season when they lived at a fixed abode. The early texts of both the Śvetāmbaras and the Digambaras frankly recommend solitary life for the Jaina ascetics, who aspired to attain salvation. The *Mūlācāra* and the *Pravacanasāra*, which were composed roughly in the beginning of the Christian era,¹ oppose the permanent habitation of monks at one place for a long time. The former states that the monk should stay in a deserted house or under a tree or on burial grounds or in caves.² They are further ordained to avoid such places as were especially built for them and were likely to arouse their passions³ and present obstacles in the path of spiritual liberation.

The transition from solitary wandering to settled life in Jaina monasteries and Jaina *basadis* was a striking development in the history of Jainism in Karnataka. The Jaina epigraphs, which record donation for the erection of monasteries and temples, show that the practice of permanent settlement of the Jaina monks in monasteries had begun in the last quarter of the 4th century. In 370 the Gaṅga king Mādhaba converted the Kumarāpura village into a freehold for the use of the monks who probably lived in the monastery attached to

1. Cf. A.N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Pravacanasāra*, Introd. p. xxii.

2. *Mūlācāra*, 9. 21, 22, cited in S.B. Deo, op. cit., p. 342.

3. Ibid. 10.58, p. 342.

the Jina temple which was established by the Mūla saṅgha; the gift was made at the instance of ācārya Viradeva.¹

From the 5th century onwards, numerous epigraphs show that the Jaina monasteries were being built by the side of the Jaina temples in the different parts of Mysore by the pious Jaina devotees. They displayed great enthusiasm in donating large tracts of land and villages for the proper maintenance of those monasteries and the monks and nuns living therein.

The relation between the Jaina monasteries and the Jaina temples should be made clear at the very outset. The Jaina monasteries in Karnataka were generally a composite structure, incorporating the Jaina *mathas* and the Jaina temples within its fold. They could not be distinguished from the Jaina temples in Karnataka. We have only a few separate Jaina *mathas* serving exclusively as residences of monks and nuns; generally they were attached to the Jaina temples. The Jaina monasteries in Karnataka did not possess the grandeur of such Buddhist *vihāras* as that of Nalanda which contained temples, colleges and the congregational buildings beside the residence of the Buddhist *bbiksus*.

From the 5th century, Jaina monasteries in Karnataka began to multiply. An epigraph, dated 425, records the donation of the village Vennelkarani in the Korikunda viśaya for the benefit of the monks living in the monastery attached to the Uranur Arhat temple, established by Candranandi and others of the Śri-Mūla saṅgha. This was done on the advice of the preceptor Vijayakirti.² In 466 the Gaṅga king Avinita presented the charming village named Badaneguppe in the Chamarajnagar taluq of Mysore to the Śrivijaya Jaina temple of Talavanananagara or the modern Talakad, situated on the bank of the Kaveri in the south-west of the Mysore district.³ The same Gaṅga king made several endowments in the 6th century. In 570 he gave wet fields and a house situated near the Jaina temple at the village Pullura where the monks of

1. EG, ML 73, pp. 171-3.

2. Ibid, x, ML 72, p. 172.

3. Ibid, i, Cg. 1, p. 51.

the Yavanika sangha lived ¹

Regular subsidies for the maintenance of different sects of the Digambaras were provided by the Kadamba kings of western Mysore. Mrgesavarma built a Jaina temple at Palasika or modern Halsi in the Belgaum district and granted several *nivartanas* of land for the benefit of the Yapaniya the Nirgrantha and the Kurcaka sects who probably resided in the same temple.² The endowment was increased by Harivarman who gave the village Vasantavataka to the Kurcakas for meeting their annual expenses at the eight day festival of the Jaina temple which Mrgesavarma had built at Palasika. The balance of the grant was to be spent on feeding the whole sect of the Digambaras in the 6th century.³ Harivarman also granted the village of Marade for the use of the holy people who lived in the Jaina temple at Palasika.⁴

The Jaina teachers of Karnataka exploited the simple faith of the Jaina laity and encouraged them to erect more *mathas* which were declared to be essential for the attainment of temporal as well as the eternal bliss. This is evident from the study of the *Padmapurana* the *Varangacarita* the *Adipurana* etc which were composed in Karnataka in between the 8th and 9th centuries.

The Jaina monasteries multiplied fast in subsequent centuries. No less than sixty five monastic establishments are recorded during the 7th 10th centuries. In 634 the Jaina poet Ravikirti constructed a Jaina temple at Aihole in the Bijapur district and it was granted land by Pulakesin II.⁵ In 776 as many as thirty one house sites along with a house were granted for the construction of new quarters of the monks and nuns attached to the Lohatilaka Jinalaya located in the city of Sripura. It was also given land with varying irrigation facilities such as six *kandugas* of black soil under the big tank and two *kandugas* of rice land in the Sripura plain.⁶ In 859

1 MAR 1938 p 86

2 IA vi no 21 p 23

3 Ibid no 23 p 31

4 Ib d vi no 26 pp 31 2

5 EI vi p 12

6 EG iv Ng 85 pp 134 3

the Nāgula Jaina monastery was built by Nagallura Pollabbe and endowed with two *mattars* of land and a house site; Naganandyācārya of the Singhāvura gaṇa received the gift.¹ The Śāntara king Tolapuruṣa Vikrama Śāntara built a stone *basadi* for Moni-Siddhānta-bhaṭṭāra of the Kondakundānvaya.² It was evidently used as a dwelling place in the 9th century. The Gaṅga king Śivamāra II built the Śivamāra *basadi* at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa in 810.³ About the same time, the younger brother of Śivamāra II also gave specified land to the *koīl-basadi*. The same *basadi* received land from the inhabitants of three villages.⁴

The 10th century was remarkable for the erection of several new monasteries in Karnataka. An undated stone inscription, assigned to the 10th century,⁵ mentions the gift of wet fields by the Gaṅga King Nanniya Gaṅga and his queen to Candrasiddhāntadeva, a Jaina teacher of the Digambara sect. His wife offered money for the worship of the Jina in the Jaina temple.⁶ The famous Jaina teacher Muñjārya Vādighan-gala Bhaṭṭa received an endowment of the village Bagiyūr from the Gaṅga king Mārasimha II. The income from the village amounted to 20 *gadyāṇas* in cash and 12 *kaṇḍugas* in grain.⁷ In A.D. 980 the Rāṭṭa chief Śāntivarma gave 150 *mattars* of land to the Jaina *basadi* built by him at Saundatti; the gift was entrusted to Bahubali-bhaṭṭāraka.⁸ His mother Nijiyabarasi also granted 150 *mattars* of land to the same Jaina sanctuary. Bhimararasibhaṭṭāra received land and money for imparting instruction (*vidyā-dāna*) and for meeting the expenses of the *māṭha* attached to the Jaina temple at Soratur in the district of Dharwar.⁹ Regular supply of food to the Jaina *māṭha* at Sujingallu in the Bellary district was provided by a certain Cangagāvunḍa during the reign of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa

1. *KI*, ii, no. 5, p. 16.

2. *EC*, viii, Nr. 60, p. 154.

3. *Ibid.* ii, SB 415, p. 81.

4. *MAR*, 1932, pp. 240-1.

5. *Ibid.* 1923, p. 119.

6. *Ibid.* 1921, pp. 23-4.

7. *JBBRAS*, x, pp. 204ff.

8. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 39, p. 24.

king Krsna III through an endowment made to Satyārasi-bhatāra¹ In 968 the wife of the feudatory chief Pandiga erected a monastery at Kākambal and granted it two villages, Madalur and Malagavādi, converting them into freehold estates²

Monarchs as well as the people of Karnataka continued the tradition of erecting monasteries and endowing them with rich gifts of land and village for their maintenance in the 11th-12th centuries Two stone inscriptions from Kogali in the Bellary district demonstrate the Jaina leanings of the later Cālukya king Somesvara I The first record, which is undated, registers the gift of land for the Cenna Pārvata *basadi* In another record of 1035³ the same king is recorded to have donated land for the Jaina ascetic Indrakīrti⁴ The Bandanike *basadi* inscription of 1075⁵ refers to Somesvara II's endowment of land for the Santinatha *basadi* in the Shikarpur taluq Kulacandra deva of the Mula sangha and Krāñcūrgana is recorded to have received the gift The Hoysala kings also figure in the epigraphs as the builders of Jaina monasteries In the Gandhavārana *basadi* inscription, dated 1131,⁶ Vinayāditya II is recorded to have made a number of Jaina *basadis* at Śravana Belgola In 1133⁷ and 1136,⁸ Visnuvardhana Deva is said to have donated the village of Jāvagal for the Vijaya Pārvadeva Jinālava and built a Jaina temple known as Visnuvardhana-Jinālaya in Dorasamudra

The common people, on the other hand, are also noted for similar attempts of temple construction Govadeva, a feudatory chief, builds a Jaina temple at Heggere in the Tumkur district, for which his son donates land for eight kinds of worship and for providing food to the ascetics in 1160⁹ In the same year the Hoysala gāvunda also builds a Jaina *basadi*

1 Top List of Inscriptions, i, p 265

2 EC xi, Cd 14, p 16

3 B A Saletore, op cit, p 53

4 EC, vii Sl 221, p 131

5 Ibid ii, SB 143, pp 70 1

6 Ibid v BL 124, p 83

7 Ibid BL 17 pp 48 51

8 Ibid xii Ch, 21, pp 77-8

and endows it with grant of land.¹ Another record of 1173² registers the grant of a gift for the *basadi* in Kolgana by the farmers of Idaināḍ in the Chamrajnagar taluq of the Mysore district.

In course of time some Jaina monasteries came to assume authority over other religions establishments. An inscription speaks of such a monastery at Śravaṇa-Bēlgola in the Hassan district of Mysore. This *māṭha* was founded in 982³ by Cāmuṇḍarāya, the military general of the Gaṅga king Mārasimha II, who is said to have erected in the following year the famous colossal statue of Gommateśvara on the Vindhya-giri hill.⁴ It became the chief centre of the Jaina pontificates, which claimed authority over the Jainas throughout south India.⁵ It was the place from where the Jainas extended their religious activities in the different parts of Karnataka. The shrine continues to be important even now not only for the Jainas of the south but also of Northern India. The Maleyur *māṭha*, which is now closed, was subordinate to that of Śravaṇa-Bēlgola. Akalaṇka, the famous logician who confuted the Buddhists at the court of Hemasitala in Kāñcī in 788 and procured their expulsion from the south, is known to have hailed from Śravaṇa-Bēlgola, but a manuscript which was in possession of Rice, states that he was monk of Maleyūr and that Bhaṭṭākalaṇka was the title of the line of teachers who lived in the *māṭha* of Maleyūr in the district of Mysore.⁶ The foundation of the Humceca *māṭha*, which is still in existence in the Nagar taluq of the Shimoga district, was laid by Jinadatta Rāya during the 8th-9th centuries, who carved out the kingdom of the Sāntaras in the south. It became the chief centre of the goddess Padmāvatī who figures in the records of the 10th-11th centurics.⁷

1. *EG*, iv, Md. 69, pp. 12-3.

2. *Ibid.* iv, Ch. 181, p. 22.

3. *Ibid.* ii, SB 122, p. 50.

4. *Ibid.* SB 175, p. 89.

5. *Mysore Gazetteer*, i, p. 287.

6. *Ibid.* i, p. 288.

7. *EG*, x, Gd 4, p. 211; *ibid.* x, Sp. 64, p. 281.

Mulgund in the Gadug taluk of the Dharwar district also developed as a renowned centre of the Sena lineage which wielded considerable influence upon the Jains in Karnataka during the 9th 11th centuries. Ajit Sena, Kanak Sena and Nagasena all of whom contributed to the diffusion of the Juna culture in Karnataka are known to have hailed from this place. An inscription of 902-3 speaks of Cikirya son of Chandrāya of the *vaisya* caste who built a Juna sanctum at Mulgund. His son made an endowment of land for the upkeep of the establishment. Another piece of land was bestowed on the same temple by the four leaders of the local guild of 360 merchants.¹

The examples mentioned above show that many Jaina monasteries were founded in Karnataka during the early medieval age. They also indicate how the solitary unsocial life of the Jaina monks was transformed into cenobite life which developed fully in Karnataka during the 12th 13th centuries.

In course of time the *mathavasi* monks or those who lived permanently in monasteries came to be distinguished from the *vanavasi* or the forest dwelling monks. The wandering ascetics still emphasised the pristine purity of the monk's conduct. They retained their puritan and heretical habits living in forests and depending solely on pure alms for their sustenance.

The continued existence of the wandering ascetics is attested by Gunabhadra and Somadeva who flourished in Karnataka during the 9th 10th centuries. The *Tasastilaka*² of Somadeva refers to a roving group of monks and nuns under the guidance of the sage Sudatta, who did not allow the Jaina monks to stay in the monasteries of Rajapura for this would make them worldly. Gunabhadra in his *Atmanusasana* refers to the *vanavasi* monks who were completely devoid of possessions.³

Though the two modes of monastic life existed side by side in Karnataka settled life gained ascendancy over the

1 EI xiii pp 190ff

2 *Tasastilaka* pt 1 BK 1 p 10⁺

3 A N Upadhye (ed) *Atmanusasana* v 149 pp 141 2

wandering life. The settlement of monks in monasteries facilitated possession of vast economic resources including both movable and immovable property. They now erected and renovated the dilapidated Jaina monasteries, and added charity houses to them for the benefit of the Jaina ascetics as well as the sick and poor persons. The change in the conduct of the Jaina monks is clearly indicated by Indranandi. He refers in his *Nitisāra*¹ to the monks who renovated decaying Jaina *basadis*, provided food to the ascetics and distributed charity out of their wealth. It is evident that the Jaina monks frequently evaded the established rules against non-possession of property an essential prerequisite for the purity of the monk's life.

Other rules governing the conduct of the Jaina monks also became lax. All this is evident from the *Ātmānusāsana* of Guṇabhadra. It laments the shortage of virtuous monks and complains against the vices that had crept in the monastic life of his time. It states that the monks unable to endure hardship sought resort in the villages just as a deer runs away from the forest at the sight of the lion at night.² Somadeva too in his *Yajastilaka* notes the paucity of the monks of merit. Still he encourages the Jaina laity to revere them on the ground that they (the monks) are the incarnations of the ancient monks.³ He advises the householders not to test the purity of monks for giving gift; the householders are purified by the mere act of giving donation.⁴ All this would suggest degradation from the original standard of the monk's conduct in the monasteries. It was possibly the chief reason why Somadeva emphasised the mere act of making gifts rather than the purity of the monk's conduct.

The transition in the mode of monk's living produced certain important consequences. Permanent residence helped the organisation of the Jaina church in Karnataka into one compact unit during the early medieval age. It is thought

1. *Nitisāra*, vv. 48-50, cited in N.R. Premi, op. cit., p. 487.

2. A. N. Upadhye, (ed.), *Ātmānusāsana*, v. 197.

3. *Yajastilaka*, pt. ii, BK viii, p. 407.

4. *Ibid.*

that in the beginning of the Christian era the Digambaras had to live in a new region and face the new people, so they had to impress the people there more by their puritan behaviour than by organised monastic life¹

The creation development and preservation of the sacred texts of the Jainas was a notable achievement of the new monastic life in Karnataka. Free from the worries of constant movements, the monks developed a sense of religious solidarity and devoted much time and energy to the study and exposition of the Jaina scriptures.

The rise of Kavya and Puranic literature and the development of regional languages may be attributed to the Jaina monks and preceptors who lived in the monasteries. They mastered the various south Indian languages besides Sanskrit and Apabhramsa for the propagation of the Jaina faith among the people and enriched the different branches of learning such as philosophy ethics grammar logic, mathematics etc.

Pūjyapida who was the preceptor of the Ganga king Durvinita wrote several important Sanskrit works. The *Sabduvataṭra* on the *sūtras* of Panini the *Sartarthaśiddhi*, and the *Jainendra Vjākarana* are all attributed to him. Ravisena who composed the Jaina *Ramayana* known as the *Padmapurāṇa* flourished during the 6th 7th centuries. Besides the Jaina ācāryas such as Virasena Jinasena Gunabhadra and Soma deva cultivated Sanskrit with great vigour.

Akalaṇka regarded as the founder of the medieval school of logic, was followed by Prabhācandra, Viḍyanandi and Vādīghangala Bhatta. The last one was well-versed in the three schools of logic and in the Lokāyata Sāṅkhya Vedānta and Baudhāyaṇa systems of philosophy.² The period that covered the 9th-10th centuries proved to be the most eventful in the growth of Kannada literature. Pampa, Ponna and Ranna the three literary gems of our period made valuable contributions to Kannada literature. The Jainas continued to

1 S B Deo, op cit p 361

2 MAR 1921 pp 23-4

monopolise the Kannada literature in the 11th-12th centuries. With the exception of one or two, all poets, from the beginning to the middle of the 12th century, were of the Jaina faith.¹ Among the eminent Kannada poets, Śrīdharaśārya, Karṇapārya and Nemicandra figured prominently in Jaina literature. Kanti, the earliest Jaina poetess in Kannada, also belonged to the 12th century.²

Social basis of the Jaina Monasteries in Karnataka

Since the monks and nuns began to live in fixed abodes in the midst of lay communities, they entered into constant social intercourse with the lay votaries in Karnataka during early medieval times. The Jaina monasteries were socially organised in such a way as to cater to the needs of all the classes of the Jaina society not only through religious teachings but also advice on political matters. The Jaina epigraphs as well as the literary texts from Karnataka reveal that some of the Jaina teachers acted as preceptors or instructors to kings, princes, and feudal lords who ruled over different parts of Karnataka. Pūjyapāda, Jinasena, Gunabhadra, Ajitasena-bhaṭṭāraka and Vādīhangala Bhaṭṭa were some of the prominent Jaina teachers who took active interest in the day to day activities of the royal courts. Vādīhangala Bhaṭṭa's advice to the Rāṣṭrakūṭa King Kṛṣṇa III enabled the latter to conquer all regions.³ The *Nīlavākṣjāmrta* represents Somadeva as a political thinker who composed this work for the guidance of the kings of Karnataka just as Machiavelli wrote *The Prince* to guide the Italian monarchs. Both Jinasena and Somadeva recognised the system of caste and enjoined the Jaina laity to adhere to their hereditary occupations in order to safeguard the interest of the ruling class. In the 11th-12th centuries, the Jaina teachers showed equal interest in managing the affairs of the Kingdoms in Karnataka. Vardhainānadeva, for example, took prominent part in the administration of the Hoysala kingdom during the time of Vinayāditya. Besides, Municandra, who is styled as Ratta rāja-guru, gained

1. G.S. Halapa, "Literary History of Karnataka", *Studies in Indian History and Culture*, ed Srinivas Ritti, pp. 467-76.
 2. S.R. Sharma, op. cit., p. 101. 3. MAR, 1921, pp. 23-4.

eminence not only as an administrator but also as a military general who extended the territory of the Rattas and established their authority on a firm footing.¹ Thus the Jainas adopted the method and tactics of the Brahmanas in order to maintain their social status at the royal courts.

The patronage of the ruling class in early medieval times transformed the Jaina faith from a mere tissue of teachings into a living force in Karnataka politics.² A large number of Jaina epigraphs show that the people belonging to the upper strata of the Jaina society made the maximum number of endowments either to some Jaina establishments or particular Jaina monks. The Kadambas, the Gaṅgas, the western Calukyas, the Rastrakūtas, the later western Calukyas, and the Hoysalas championed the cause of Jainism in Karnataka during the 6th-12th centuries. They gave regular gifts for the upkeep of the Jaina monasteries and the benefit of the different sects of the Digambaras.

The class of nobility consisting mainly of the feudatory vassals, provincial governors and the military generals stood next to kings in patronising the Jaina faith in Karnataka. The earliest example of such benefaction is furnished by the copper plate grant of the western Calukya king Pulakesin. It refers to Samiyara, a feudatory of Pulakesin who built a Jaina temple in 489 in the city of Alaktanagara and gave certain lands to it.³ Although instances of benefactions made by feudatories to the Jainas and their establishments are meagre during the 6th-7th centuries their number is impressive during the 8th-12th centuries when every attempt was made by the feudal lords of Mysore to add to the strength of the Jaina dharma.⁴ Cakri-Raja, who is styled as an *adhirāja* of the entire Ganga mandala in an inscription of the 9th century, was a feudatory of the Rastrakuta king Govinda III. He is said to have requested his lord to grant the village of Jalumangala to a Jaina monk Arkakirti as remuneration for removing the evil influence of Saturn from that of Vimaladitya, the Governor of Kunangl district.⁵

1 P B Desai op cit p 114

4 B A Saletope op cit p 87

2 B A Saletope op cit p 87

5 EC xii 81 Gb pp 301

3 IA vii, no xliv, pp 209 ff

Among the Raṭṭa chiefs, the *mahāśāmanta* Pr̥thvirāma appears to be a devout Jaina. He erected a Jaina temple at Saundatti in the Belgaum district of Mysore in the reign of Kṛṣṇa II and allotted eighteen *nivartanas* of land situated at four different places to it. He was a lay disciple of Indrakirtisvāmi of the Mailāpaśīrtha and Kāreya gaṇa.¹ In 980 Śāntivarman, who served the Cālukya king of Kalyana, Taila II, gave one hundred and fifty *nivartanas* of land to the Jaina temple that he had built at Saundatti. His mother, Nijiyabbe, also granted one hundred and fifty *nivartanas* of cultivable land to the same Jaina temple.² The practice of extending patronage to Jaina establishments persisted among the princes of the Raṭṭa family in the 11th-12th centuries. In 1048 the *mahāśāmanta* Añka, who probably belonged to some other branch of the family than that of Pr̥thvirāma, made a gift of land to a Jaina temple.³ Kārtaviryra II renewed the grant of land made by Pr̥thvirāma in the 10th century; his wife also made suitable provisions for the promotion of the Jaina faith.⁴ In 1098 Kankakaira II, who was the elder brother of Kārtaviryra II, donated land to his teacher Kankaprabha Siddhāntadeva,⁵ who was well-versed in the Jaina philosophy. Moreover, an epigraph from Saundatti, dated 1228,⁶ described Lakṣmīdeva II as the disciple of the famous Jaina teacher Municandra, who took active interest in consolidating the Raṭṭa power in the 13th century.

Ladies belonging to the family of chiefs and nobles showed equal enthusiasm for the construction and upkeep of the Jaina monasteries. The most important of them was Kāñcāci, the wife of the feudatory chief Paramagūla, who lived during the reign of the Gaṅga king Śripurusa. In 776 she built the Lokatilaka Jinālaya which was endowed with the village Ponnalli included in the Nirgunda country.⁷ Candi-

1. *JBBRAS*, x, op. 194ff; *BKI*, iv, no. 13, p. 11.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 204ff.

3. *Ibid.* x, pp. 172-3, cited in P.B. Desai, *op. cit.*, p. 114.

4. *Ibid.*

5. *BKI*, iv, no. 62, p. 75.

6. *JBBRAS*, x, pp. 260ff.

7. *EC*, iv, Ng. 85, pp. 134-5.

yabbe¹ another lady, gave a piece of land and 3 gold *gadyānas* to the *basadi* which she had built in Nandavara in the 10th century. Similar examples of women of the ruling class, who gained eminence for erecting *basadis* and maintaining them with endowments of land and village, are available from the 11th 12th centuries. In 1007 Attimabbe the wife of the general Nagadeva constructed a Jaina temple at Lakkundi in the Gadag taluk of the Dharwar district and endowed it with the gift of land. The gift was handed over to Arhanandi-Pandita of the Surashtra gana and Kaurur gaccha.² In about 1050 Poccabbarsi built a *basadi* and endowed it with land in 1058.³ Malala Devi, wife of Kirtideva constructed another Jaina temple in 1077 and granted the village Siddani in Kuppatur.⁴ Kāhyakka, the wife of an official of the western Cālukya king Tribhuvanamalla Deva, caused to be made a Jaina temple in Sambanur in the Davangere taluk of the Chitaldroog district in 1128 and gave a gift of land for the services of the god and for the maintenance of priests living there.⁵ Epigraphic evidence from early medieval Karnataka may be adduced to prove that often such state officers as village-headmen who figure in inscriptions as *gavundas* also made munificent endowments to the Jaina monasteries. An undated epigraph assigned to the middle of the 8th century registers a gift of land for the charity house attached to the Jaina monastery constructed by Dharmagavunda. It also records a grant of wet land for the benefit of the same Jaina temple by Donagavunda.⁶ Nagamayya son of the *gavandasvami* of Tairur, built a stone temple of Jinendra and gave one *Landuga* of land for its maintenance in the 9th century.⁷ In 933 Ballajja, the *gavunda* of Kavujageri donated land for the Jaina temples and *mathas* erected by him at Kavujageri and other places in the Ron taluk of the Dharwar district.⁸ In 959 the *gavunda*

1 SH ix pt 1 no 62 p 35

2 BKI 1 pt 1 no 52 p 39

3 EC ix, Cg 35 37 p 173 4

4 Ibid viii, Sb 26^o pp 41 2

5 Ibid x, Dg 90 pp 68 9

6 AI, 1, no 3 pp 4 5

7 EC iii Md 13 p 38

8 BFI 1 pt 1 no 3, p 21

svāmī Kalteyamma and others granted land and money for imparting education and the expenses of the Jaina monastery attached to the Jaina temple at Soratur in the same district. The gift was entrusted to the care of Bhimarāsi-bhātāra.¹ An epigraph from Koppur dated 1087² refers to Nidhiyama gāvunda who erected a Jaina temple at Koṇḍanūru in the Gokak taluk of the Belgaum district and gave a gift of land to his teacher Śrīdhara-deva, who belonged to the Balātkaragaṇa of the Mūla saṅgha. Another record of 1160³ registers the construction of a *basadi* by the Hoysala gāvunda which was endowed with land obtained by the Hoysala king. Similar attempts of temple construction were made by Bīthigāvunda, who donated the village Madahalī for repairing the temple and performing worship therein in the last decade of the 12th century.⁴

The early Jaina records⁵ from Karnataka do not furnish any information about the support of the mercantile people to Jaina religious institutions. The merchants seem to have appeared first in the donative records of the 10th century, when some merchant donors are said to have financed Jaina establishments. An inscription⁶ from Mulgund in Dharwar district, dated 902-3, speaks of Cikārya, son of Candrārya of the Vaiśya caste, as the founder of a local Jaina temple. Cikāryas' son Arasārya also donated land for the maintenance of the establishment. It further registers gift of another piece of land to the same temple by the trading guilds of 360 merchants. Another record⁷ of 950 refers to certain unnamed *sāttis* (merchants) who made an annual grant of fixed amount for the Jaina temple during the reign of the Śāntara king Jinadatta-Rāya. Except these two epigraphs, we do not come across any evidence of gifts and donations made by the merchants to the Jaina sanctuaries between the 5th and the

1. *BKI*, no. 39, p. 2f.

2. *JBBRAS*, x, pp. 287ff.

3. *EG*, vi, Md. 63, pp. 12-3.

4. *Ibid.* iv, Gu. 27, p. 40

5. *Top. List of Inscriptions*, i, p. 265.

6. *EI*, xiii, pp. 190ff.

7. *EG*, vii, ch. 114, p. 37.

10th centuries

The comparative paucity of evidence of the mercantile support to Jainism during the 5th-10th centuries may be attributed to the decline of trade and commerce which undermined the economic and social status of merchants during this period. It was not until the 10th century that the trade with the Arab and the Chinese world was revived, merchants reemerged as a dominant social group not only in Karnataka but also in the whole of South India.¹ Thus, they began to figure prominently in the donative records of the later western Calukyas and the Hoysalas who ruled over Karnataka during the 11th-12th centuries. In addition to the decline of trade and commerce the puritan practices of the Jains also retarded the progress of Jainism among the commercial communities in Karnataka who found it difficult to follow its rigid religious observances in the early stages. As the Jains became more lax in the observance of their monastic conduct and practices by the 9th-10th centuries it was easy for them to embrace Jainism.

From the 11th century onwards the number of benefactions by the mercantile class to Jaina establishments seems to have considerably increased in Karnataka. Of the various kinds of gifts made by merchants donations of land and village seem to have been fairly common as can be gleaned from several donative records of our period. In a record of Humeca dated 1062² Pajtanasi Ami Nokkaya Setti figures not only as the builder of a Jinalayā but also the donor of the village Molakere which he had purchased from the Santara King at the cost of 100 *gadyānas*. Another record of 1069³ refers to the pious work of Marika Setti who is said to have built a Jaina *basadi* at Mattavira and endowed it with rich gifts of land. The Hoysala King Vinayaditya II also donated the income incurred from the paddy crops in the village of Nadali

¹ For a detailed discussion of the revival of trade in about the 10th century see R C Majumdar (ed.) *The Struggle for Empire* pp. 99-3 *Journal of Indian History* xxvii (1954) 1-9-43 Appadurai *Economic Conditions of Southern India* n. 473-518

² EC 11.1 No. 58 pp. 153-4

³ MAR 1832 pp. 17-4

and built several houses near the *basadi*. In 1078¹ Māci Setti and his younger brother Kali Setti gave a gift of land together with customs dues for the maintenance of the Nakhara-Jainālaya at Śravaṇa Belgoḷa. Similar endowment of land is referred to in a donative record of 1080² which records the construction of a Jaina temple in Shikarpur by Biṇeya Bammu Setti and registers a gift of land for its maintenance.

Apart from gifts of land and village, merchants are also recorded to have donated gold, oil-mills, gardens and money in cash for the benefit of Jaina sanctuaries. In 1059³ Biraya Setti made a gift of gold for the Nagara Jinālaya at Dambal in the Dharwar district. In 1096⁴ Sovi Setti gave a gift of garden to Cārukīrti-Pandita of the Yāpaniya saṅgha at Doni in the same district. Nollabbi Setti donated two oil mills and gardens for the Trikūta Jinālaya in 1125.⁵ Still another record of Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa, dated 1175 tells us that all the merchants of this holy place promised to pay annually certain dues on Coral to provide for flowers in the Jaina temples of Gommaṭadeva and Pārvatadeva. That the Kaṇnataka merchants made lavish donations to Jaina religious institutions is amply proved by no less than ten examples of land and village endowments recorded in the 12th century epigraphs.⁶

Donative records of the merchants also indicate the growing authority of the trading communities over the religious bodies during the 12th-13th centuries. Thus in a record of 1195 the merchants of Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa are said to have been entrusted with the task of protecting the Nagara Jinālaya built by the Hoysala minister Nāgadeva.⁷ In the same record,

1. *EC*, xii, Tp. 101, pp. 61-2.

2. *Ibid.* viii, Sk. 8, p. 39.

3. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 94, p. 89.

^{4t.} *Ibid* i, pt. ii, no. 140, p. 169

5. *EC*, ii, SB 211, p. 103.

b. *EC*, vii, Sh 37, A.D. 1115, p. 23; *EC*, ii, SB 137, A.D. 1117, p. 64; *EC*, iv, Ng. 103, A.D. 1120, p. 141; *ibid* iv, Kr. 3, A.D. 1125, p. 69; *MAR*, 1930, p. 247; *KI*, i, pp. 63-4; *MAR*, 1943, p. 75; *EC*, v, Hn. 129, A.D. 1140, p. 36; *ibid*. v, Ak. 1, A.D. 1169, pp. 112-3; *ibid*. iv, Ng. 70, A.D. 1178, p. 130.

7. *EC*, ii, SB 335, pp. 142-4.

the newly emergent merchant class traced their descent from the eminent lineage of Khaṇḍali and Mūlabhadra. It also proves their intense desire for gaining social status.¹

From the above analysis of the social basis of Jaina monasteries it is clear that Jainism prevailed among all sections of Karnataka society during early medieval period. But the number of donors from the upper classes was greater than from the merchants and commoners.

Economic Aspects of the Jaina Monasteries in Karnataka

The material basis of the Jaina monasteries in Karnataka was provided by the generous benefactions, bestowed upon them by the princes and rich persons. Generally the villages and plots of land were made over to the Jaina monks and they formed the chief source of income of the Jaina monasteries. Such villages were declared to be tax-free. The beneficiaries were given the right to collect taxes and other dues, previously paid to the state treasury. These economic advantages became almost permanent because grants were usually renewed by the donors. The Kadamba Copper plates state that the Kadamba king Harivarman perpetuated the grant of the village for feeding the Jaina ascetics and for the performance of the temple rituals, which Mrgeśavarmā had built at Halsi in the Belgaum district in the 6th century.² In another record of 859 Naganandyācārya is said to have received the gift of land on behalf of the Nāgula *basadi* for his life time.³

In some cases the donors fixed the income derived from the benefactions, and the inhabitants were asked to pay it regularly to the donee. In the reign of the Gaṅga king Rācamalla II, twelve small villages of Biliyur in Peddoregaré were donated to the Satyavākyā Jaina temple and the revenues derived from these villages amounted to 80 *gadyāṇas* of gold and 800 measures of paddy. Śivanandi was given the right to collect them for meeting the expenses of the Jaina temple.⁴ In

1. *EC*, ii, SB 335, pp. 142-4.

2. *IA*, vi, no. 25, p. 31.

3. *KI*, ii, no. 5, p. 16.

4. *EC*, i, Cg. 2, pp. 52-3.

968 the *mahāsāmanta* Pandiga fixed the rent of the two villages at the rate of 50 *gadyāṇas*.¹ In the same century the Gaṅga king Mārasimha II gave the gift of the village named Bagiyūr and the income from it was fixed at the rate of 20 *gadyāṇas* in cash and 12 *kandugas* in grain.²

Cultivable fields, gardens, oilmills and the customs duties constituted another important source of income for the Jaina monasteries in Karnataka. As the donated fields were generally arable and wet lands, the monasteries earned considerable income from their cornfields and fruit gardens.

Inscriptions do not throw light on the actual tillers of the vast tracts of donated lands, owned by the Jaina monasteries. If Devasena, the author of *Darśanasāra*, is to be believed, a section of the Jaina monks, belonging to the Dravida-saṅgha, engaged themselves in cultivation. He states that Vajranandi, the founder of the saṅgha, accumulated great demerits by cultivating the land and carrying on mercantile activities to earn livelihood.³

But in general the Jaina monks did not follow this practice. Generally the monks had nothing to do directly with cultivation. Possibly they got the land cultivated through peasants on the basis of lease or sharecropping or overseers and agricultural labourers may have been employed for looking after the lands under the direct cultivation of the Jaina establishments.

Very scanty evidence is available to find out the actual share of the produce collected by the monks from their tenants. From a record of the 9th century it can be inferred that the Jaina beneficiary was empowered to collect 1/10 of the produce of Padeyūr.⁴ But we cannot say whether this practice prevailed in all parts of Mysore in the period under our study.

The safety and preservation of the economic rights were

1. *EG.* xi, Cd. 74, p. 16.

2. *MAR*, 1921, pp. 23-4.

3. N.R. Premi, (ed.), *Darśanasāra*, vv. 24-7, pp. 12-3.

4. *EG.* ix, NL 61, pp. 44-5.

guaranteed by the donors under moral threats. The alienation of the donated land is held as heinous crime for the Jainas in the imprecatory verses of the records. The person who confiscates the grant through greed or impurity is declared to be guilty of the five great sins.¹ The property of the gods is called dreadful poison, for it is considered capable of destroying not only the seizer but also his sons and grandsons.² Moreover, the monks themselves took the task of defending the monasteries and their huge wealth from the aggressors. A record of the 10th century tells us about Moni-bhaṭṭāra, a disciple of Guṇacandra-bhaṭṭāra, who protected the Jaina monastery of Kellangere at the cost of his life,³ when Ballapa tried to capture it in the reign of the Gaṅga king Būtuga.

The Jaina monks enjoyed not only fiscal but also administrative rights over the lands assigned to the monasteries. An epigraph of the 10th century speaks⁴ of the administration of the village Pasuṇḍi or modern Asundi in the Gadag taluk of the Dharwar district by the preceptor, Candraprabha-bhaṭṭāra, the high priest of Dhora-Jinālaya at Bankapur. The village evidently came as an endowment to the Jaina temple. Another record of the same century refers to Śrīvara-Matisagara-Pandita as the ruler of Śravāṇa-Belgola, which was the chief centre of the Jaina monastic organisations.⁵ Though the early records are silent about the grant of the administrative rights, it was difficult to enforce fiscal rights without some measure of administrative authority. It seems that the monasteries were equally free from royal interference in matters of administration at least from the 10th century. For the maintenance of law and order in the area assigned to them, they may have depended upon the kings.

Inscriptions show that the monks, who were the custodians of the Jaina monasteries, wielded considerable control

1. *IA*, vii, nos. 35-6.

2. *EC*, i, Cg 1, p. 51.

3. *Ibid.*, v, BL 123, p. 80.

4. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 34, p. 20, cited in P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 139.

5. *EC*, iii, Sr. 148, p. 34.

over the lands granted to the Jaina institutions. We have instances to show that they alienated land in favour of some other religious establishments or secular persons. Śrinandi Pañdita is said to have granted some plots of land to his lay disciple Singaya who earmarked it for the purpose of providing food for the Jaina ascetics of Gudigere. We also learn that Śrinandi-Pañdita gave one hundred and eleven *mattars* of rent-free land to the twelve *gāvündas*, and fifteen *mattars* of land to Rudrayya, the son of the Pergade Prabhākara, as a *sarvanamasya* grant to a Jaina temple of Śāntinātha which had been built by Somcīvara II.¹

The monks, who were granted huge land for enjoyment and maintenance of the Jaina monasteries, emerged as a land owning class in Karnataka during early medieval times. As they did not cultivate the land themselves but got it cultivated by their tenants, they may be regarded as the landed intermediaries between the donors and the real cultivators. Moreover, since the donee was empowered to alienate land in favour of secular persons, this gave rise to sub-infeudation which undermined the position of the actual tillers of the soil. Thus, we notice a few traits of the feudal system in the Jaina monastic organisation during the period under review. Professor R. S. Sharma² has suggested that with grants of land free from royal interference, the Buddhist temples and monasteries grew into later *maṭhas* which assumed a feudal character. We observe some feudal tendencies even in the land and village grants made to the Jaina monasteries which enjoyed full freedom from royal interference.

Proliferation of Monastic Orders

The proliferation of the monastic organisations in early medieval Karnataka is evident from the contemporary Jaína epigraphs. The monastic order, referred to in the early records of the Gangas and the Kadambas, was evidently the Mūla saṅgha. An inscription of 370³ refers only to the Mūla saṅgha

1. IA, viii, pp. 36-7.

2. R.S. Sharma, *Light on Early Indian Society and Economy*, p. 150.

3. EC, x, ML 73, p. 172.

and in another record of 425¹ Candranandi and other monks are said to have belonged to the same monastic order. But later records use such terms as the saṅgha, gaṇa and gaccha to indicate the monastic orders of the Digambaras.

Anvaya is first met with in a fifth century inscription which refers to Kundakundānvaya.² The records of the 7th-8th centuries are replete with references to gaṇa. A Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa record of the 8th century mentions Aji-gaṇa of the Nimirū Saṅgha.³ Mention is also made of Devagana⁴ and Paralūra gaṇa⁵ in the epigraphs of the western Cālukya kings during the same century. Similarly, the term *gaccha* which appears in a copper plate grant of Śripuruṣa in the 8th century, refers to Ercittūrgaṇa and Pulikalgaṇa.⁶

The multiplication of the monastic orders is also apparent from the fact that several terms are used to explain the position of a particular order in the monastic gradations. In the 8th century, an inscription refers to three divisions of the monastic orders such as the Nandi saṅgha, Eregittūr gaṇa and Pulikal gaccha.⁷ In the 9th century, the Mūla Saṅgha had its subdivisions named Deśya gaṇa and Pustaka gaccha.⁸ The Pogariya gana is mentioned as a branch of the Sena-anvaya, subdivisions of the Mūlasaṅgha in the same century.⁹ The epigraphs of the 10th century also refer to the hierarchical gradations of the monastic orders. The Draviḍa Saṅgha, for example, consisted of Kundakundānvaya and Pustaka gaccha during the 10th century.¹⁰ Further subdivisions into four or five grades are referred to in later epigraphs. An epigraph of 1098 refers to as many as four gradations of the monastic

1. *EC*, xv, ML 73, p. 172.

2. *Ibid.* i, Cg 1, p. 51.

3. *Ibid.* ii, SB 97, p. 43.

4. *BKI*, iv, no. 7, p. 7.

5. *Ibid.* no. 9, p. 9; *KI*, i, no. 3, pp. 4-5.

6. *EC*, iv, Ng 85, pp. 134-5.

7. *Ibid.* Ng 85, pp. 134-5.

8. *EI*, vi, p. 36.

9. *Ibid.* x, pp. 65 ff.

10. *EC*, vi, Md 11, p. 60.

order such as the Mūla Saṅgha, Deśiya gaṇa, Pustaka gaccha and Piriyasamudāya.¹

The monastic orders mentioned above suffered from internal bickerings, which first appeared in the Mūla Saṅgha, the oldest monastic order of the Digambara monks. This united original order first split into two permanent sects, the Digambaras who remained completely nude and the Śvetāmbaras who put on white cloth to cover nudity in the first-second centuries. The presence of the Śvetāmbaras is attested by the Kadamba Copper Plates of the 5th century. They obtained considerable success in proselytizing the south Indian people in the beginning but subsequently lagged behind the Digambaras and almost vanished from the scene.²

The Digambara monastic order figured prominently in the history of the Jaina Church of south India. They first appeared in an inscribed record of the 4th century.³ Candranandi and other monks of the Śri Mūla Saṅgha are again mentioned in an another inscription of the 5th century.⁴ Kundakundānvaya,⁵ which is met in an epigraph of the same century, was possibly the synonym of the Mūla Saṅgha. It was named after the famous Jaina teacher Kundakunda, who flourished in the south during the early years of the Christian era.

The Yāpaniya-Saṅgha which was another important monastic order, next to the Mūla Saṅgha, flourished in the northern and southern parts of Karnataka. It had much in common with both the Digambaras and the Śvetāmbaras, and its teachers played a distinguished role in propagating the Jaina faith in south India and influencing its monastic traditions. The influence was exercised from Karnataka, which was the main sphere of the Yāpaniya activities. Excepting one or two stray references to their existence in the Telgu country,

1. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 247.

2. Ibid. p. 98.

3. EC, x, ML 73, pp. 172-3.

4. Ibid. ML 72, p. 172.

5. Ibid 1, Cg 1, p. 51.

the Yāpaniyas are not met with in other parts of south India¹. This is clearly proved by the Kadamba records of the 5th 6th centuries. They show that Palasika or modern Halsi in the Belgaum district was the chief stronghold of this order. At this place lived also the Virgranthas and the Kurcakas² but the Yāpaniyas were possibly more important. Ravivarma donated land for providing food to the Yāpaniya ascetics during the four months of the rainy season³. Devavarma another king of the Kadamba dynasty also gave land at Siddakedara to them⁴. Ravikirti belonged to the Yāpaniya Sangha⁵ and constructed a Jaina temple at Athole in the Bijapur district in the 7th century⁶. All this indicates the increasing importance of the Yāpaniya order in the kingdom of the western Calukya Kings.

The monks of the Yāpaniya order are seen active at Silagrama to the west of Manyapura in the Gubbi taluq of the Tumkur district in the first quarter of the 9th century in the reign of the Rastrakuta king Govinda III⁷. As the epigraph refers to Arkakirti a well known monk of the Yāpaniya Nandi sangha and Punnagavrīksamūlagana the order started in the Rastrakuta kingdom in the middle of the 8th century. This epigraph also shows the monastic subdivisions of the Yāpaniya Sangha. A record of the 10th century which has been found at Saundatti in the Belgaum district refers to Indrakirti and other monks as belonging to the Kareya gana⁸. In another epigraph of the same century, Bahubali bhattaraka is said to have belonged to the Kandur gana⁹. Both the Kareya gana and the Kandur gana formed branches of the Yāpaniya Sangha during early medieval times. Evidently the Yāpaniya Sangha exercised great influence upon the Jainas of Karnataka, and

1 P B Desai op cit p 95

2 IA v no 21 p 25

3 Ibid no 20 p 27

4 Ibid viii no 33 pp 34 o

5 JBU (May 1933) p 233

6 IA vi pp 237-45 EI v p 12

EC xi Gb 61 pp 90 1

8 JBBR 45 x pp 194 ff

9 lb d pp 904 ff

it developed several important centres such as the Halsi and Saundatti in the Belgaum district, Aihole in the Bijapur district and Silāgrāma in the Tumkur district of Mysore. Some other Jaina records from Karnataka reveal an interesting information about the role of the Yāpaniyas who concentrated their religious activities in the region around Dharwar, Kolhapur and Sedam in the Gulbaraga district during the 11th-12th centuries. They did pioneer work for popularising the worship of the mother goddesses in Karnataka. Jayakirtideva of the Yāpaniya Saṅgha is recorded to have built a temple for the Jaina goddess Jvālāmālinī at Jāvur in the Navalgund taluk of the Dharwar district.¹ Besides Jāvur, Doni, Honnur and Sedam were other important seats of the Yāpaniya sect. In 1079 Soviseṭti constructed a Jaina temple at Doni in the Dharwar district and endowed it with a gift of land. Cārukīrti-Pandita of the Yāpaniya Saṅgha received the gift.² In 1110 Bammagāvunda erected another Jaina *basadi* at Honnur in the Kolhapur region, who belonged to the Punnagavṛkṣamūlagapa, a branch of the Yāpaniya Saṅgha.³ From the above records it is clear that the monks of the Yāpaniya Saṅghas contributed much to the growth of tantric practices in Karnataka during early medieval times.

The epigraphs of the 8th and the 10th centuries show that several new monastic orders were formed in the Hassan and Bangalore districts of Mysore. The inscriptions at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa refer to the existence of four monastic orders such as the Navilīr, Kittūr, Kolattūr and Malanur Saṅgha in the 8th century. All these orders seem to have derived their names from the places where they originated. Thus, we notice territorial influence upon the formation of the Jaina Saṅgha in Karnataka in early medieval times. These monastic orders may have been the result of personal zeal of the Jaina monks who lived and practised the faith at those places. They were perhaps the descendants of the early preceptors such as Prabhā-

1. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 143.

2. Ibid. p. 144.

3. Ibid. p. 119

candra¹ and Ariṣṭanemi,² who performed religious suicide on the summit of Candragiri hill at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa in the 7th century. After the death of the teachers the disciples probably founded new monastic orders at different places.

Of four monastic orders mentioned above, the Navilür Saṅgha was known by different names such as the Namilür³ and Nimirūr⁴ Saṅgha. The Mayūrgrāma Saṅgha,⁵ which appears in an inscription of the 8th century, may also be identified with the Namalür Saṅgha, because the same inscription refers to the nun Prabhāvatī of the fortunate Namilür Saṅgha and Damitāmatī of the Mayūrgrāma Saṅgha,⁶ and both are stated to have performed the religious rite known as the *sallekhanā* at the same place. The other monastic order was the Kittür Saṅgha.⁷ Rice has identified Kittür with Kirtipura, the capital of Punnād 10,000 in the 3rd century.⁸ Its present site is modern Kittur, which lay to the south of the present Mysore state. The Kolatür Saṅgha,⁹ which is the third monastic order, remains unidentified so far. The Malanur-Saṅgha,¹⁰ founded in the 8th century, was possibly connected with the Draviḍa Saṅgha, because it is described as a branch of the Senagana and Dravida-Saṅgha in a record of the 11th century.¹¹

Besides the above-mentioned ascetic orders of the Digambara monks, the Draviḍa Saṅgha deserves special mention, for it played an important role in advancing the new monasticism in Karnataka. Its origin and date, owing to the contradictory references in literary texts and inscriptions, have been so far under debate. Devasena in his *Darśanasāra* states

1. EC, ii, SB1, p. 1.
2. Ibid. SB. II, p. 4.
3. Ibid. SB 109, p. 45; ibid. SB 114, pp. 45-6.
4. Ibid. SB 97, p. 43.
5. Ibid. SB 108, p. 45.
6. Ibid. SB 114, p. 45.
7. Ibid. SB 81, p. 41.
8. Lewis Rice, *Mysore Gazetteer*, ii, p. 223.
9. EC, ii, SB 92, 93 a-d 96, p. 43.
10. Ibid. SB 25, p. 6.
11. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 221.

that it was founded by Vajranandi, a disciple of Pūjyapāda, at Madura in the Vikram era 526 which corresponds to 469.¹ But on the basis of the epigraphic evidence Saletore concludes that the Draviḍa Saṅgha at Madura was set up by Vajranandi in the last quarter of the 9th century or in the first quarter of the 10th century.² Desai also associates the Draviḍa-Saṅgha with the Tamil country. He cites an inscription from Śravāṇa-Belgola dated 700, which refers to Paṭṭini-Gurvaḍigal, who observed the vow of *sallekhanā* on the Candragiri hill. He analyses the term Pattini as a Tamil expression which is commonly met in the inscriptions of the Tamil country.³ But the view that the Draviḍa Saṅgha originated in Tamil Nadu is hardly convincing because we get hardly a reference to this sect in the inscriptions of the Tamil country. On the other hand, numerous inscriptions from Karnataka speak of its existence in the Kannada country. On account of its connection with the Kannada region, R. N. Nandi⁴ rightly rejects the above-mentioned view and states that the Draviḍa Saṅgha originated and flourished in Karnataka during early medieval times. He bases his opinion on the study of the *Jvalinkalpa*, which was composed by Indranandi in 939. Indranandi who belonged to the Draviḍa Saṅgha, mentions five generations of preceptors from Helācārya, the head of the Draviḍa Saṅgha. Counting 25 years for each generation Helācārya can be placed in the first quarter of the 9th century, when the order was founded by Vajranandi. The text also refers to Nilagiri near Hemagrāma in Mysore where Helācārya propitiated Jvālā-mālinī.⁵ The description of the Draviḍa Saṅgha as a subdivision of the Mūla Saṅgha also shows that the order originated in Mysore and belonged to the Jainas of Mysore. In 1040 the sect is characterized as a branch of the Mūla Saṅgha. It is also referred to as a subsect of the Kundakundānvaya.⁶

1. N.R. Premi, (ed.), *Darśanastāra*, v. 2^a, p. 13.

2. B.A. Saletore, op. cit., p. 238.

3. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 222.

4. R.N. Nandi, *Religious Institutions and cults in the Deccan*, pp. 62.

5. Ibid.

6. Ibid.

The Desīgāṇa, variously known as Desīya, Desīga and Desīka in the epigraphs from Śravāṇi-Belgoḷa and other places, emerged as an important monastic order of the Digambara monks. An epigraph of 860¹ describes Trilakṣayagīṭa as belonging to the Pustaka gacchā, Desīya gana of the Mūla Saṅgha. Further references are found in the records of the 10th-11th centuries. The Pustaka gacchā, which was an important branch of this order, is referred to in the inscriptions of our period. Covind Pai states that the country between the western Ghats, the Karnataka country of ancient and medieval times and the Godavari river was known as *desa* and the members of the Nandi-saṅgha who settled in this area called their order as the Desī gaṇa.² Clearly the word *desa* is derived from the Sanskrit *desa* which means homeland. Possibly the monks of this order belonged to the native Digambara Church of the south, for it is frequently referred to as a branch of the McGla saṅgha or Kundakundinvaya, which was the oldest monastic order in Karnataka.

Divergent doctrines and rituals led to differences between the monks and caused the proliferation of the Digambara ascetic orders. The followers of the Yāpaniya Saṅgha, which won wide popularity in Karnataka during the period under review, developed their own theology. Contrary to the opinion of the Digambaras, they advocated salvation for women, householders and even the followers of the other faiths. They put on white dress as against the Digambara practice of nudity. The liberal attitude of the Yāpaniyas towards women made this sect popular with women in Karnataka. They were the early pioneers of the reformation movement in the Jaina Church of south India, and their example and precept might have been followed and assimilated by the teachers of several other monastic orders in Karnataka³ during early medieval times.

The foundation of the Dravida Saṅgha during the early part of the 9th century was also the result of the

1. *EI*, vi, p. 36.

2. *JĀ*, i, no. 2, pp. 65 ff.

3. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 167.

transgression of the old ascetic practices. Vajranandī, the founder of this Saṅgha, demanded considerable degree of latitude in matters relating to habitation and dietary practices. He allowed his followers to take anything that they liked, to bathe in cold water and to take food in any position against the prevailing rule of taking food in standing position.¹ Kumarāsena, who founded the Kāṣṭhā Saṅgha was expelled from his original Saṅgha because he discredited the Jaina practice of keeping the peacock feather's broom and instead of it allowed a broom made of the cow's tail.²

Rivalry among the Jaina monks possibly for the pontifical seat, which occupied the supreme position in the monastic organisation, also proved detrimental for the unity of the Jaina Saṅgha. Kumarāsena probably failed to secure the pontifical throne which passed to his colleague Jinasena, and hence he defected from the parent organisation Sena saṅgha to found a new order. In some cases, the personality of the Jaina teachers was also responsible for the creation of the monastic section. We may take the example of the Senaganya or the Senānvaya which became prominent in Mysore in the 9th century. It was originally known as the Pañcastūpānvaya. On account of the eminence attained by Virasena and Jinasena, the original Pañcastūpānvaya was replaced by the Senānvaya. In the *Dhvavala*, Virasena describes himself as a member of the Pañcastūpānvaya while in *Jayadhvavala*, Jinasena identifies himself as a member of this sect.³

The Order of Nuns and their Position

Nuns became the members of the Jaina monastic community since its foundation, and like monks they renounced the world for the attainment of spiritual liberation. The *Ratnakaranya-śrāvakācāra*,⁴ which was composed in the first-second centuries, also refers to the order of nuns. It refers to the term *ajji* or *āryikā* which means a Jaina nun, who prepared herself for adopting the life of asceticism in the eleventh stage

1. N.R. Premi, (ed.), *Darśanasāra*, vv. 24-8, pp. 12-3.

2. Ibid. v. 34, p. 15.

3. N.R. Premi, op. cit., p. 127.

4. *Ratnakaranya-śrāvakācāra*, pt. i, p. 147.

of the householder's life. The *Varāṅgacarita*, which was composed by Jatāśimhanandi in the 7th century, informs us that several queens of Varāṅga took to the life of a nun.¹ They first paid homage to their preceptor and then went to a lonely place where they discarded their costly ornaments and dresses with the exception of a white *sārī* (garment for a woman) to cover nudity. They removed their hair at the time of initiation ceremony.²

The term, *ajji* or *āryikā* which stands for nuns, is frequently referred to in the Jaina epigraphs of our period. They denote probably the ordinary class of nuns. Inscriptions also refer to the term *kanti* or *ganti* which indicates a special class of nuns with higher position in the monastic organisation.³ An inscription at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa refers to the nun Rajñimatt-ganti of the illustrious Nimir Saṅgha who lived in the 8th century.⁴ Similar other records commemorate the death of the nuns Anantamati-ganti,⁵ Guṇamatī-avve,⁶ Prabhāvati and Damitāmatī⁷ in the same century. This leaves no room for doubt about the existence of the order of nuns in Karnataka the early medieval age.

However, the nuns did not occupy any significant position in early monasticism. They were considered inferior to the monks. It is evident from the *Mūlācāra*⁸ which states that a newly initiated monk was superior to a nun who practised the life of a nun for a long time. She was expected to pay respect to a monk or to a teacher by folding her knees and placing them on the ground.

Although the subordination of nuns to the monks persisted in the early medieval age, they were associated with the internal administration of the Jaina Church. Each order of

1. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 29, vv. 93-4, p. 292.

2. *Ibid.* ch. 30, v. 2, p. 293.

3. P.B. Desai, *op. cit.*, p. 168.

4. *EC*, ii, SB 97, p. 43.

5. *Ibid.* SB 98, p. 43.

6. *Ibid.* SB 112, p. 45.

7. *Ibid.* SB 114, p. 45.

8. *Mūlācāra*, 10 : 18; cited in S.B. Deo, *op. cit.*, p. 500.

nun was placed under the supervision of a preceptress who in her turn, was under the control of the chief pontiff. The *Varāṅgacarita*, which reflected the inferior position of the order of nuns, refers to the Jaina saṅgha under the control of the sage Varadatta. He is said to have directed the chief nun for giving instructions to the novices. She could not initiate a new lady into the order.¹

Inscriptions do not give evidence of any independent monastic establishment exclusively meant for nuns. The establishment housed both monks and nuns. No grants of land and village were made only for the benefit of nuns. In an inscription from Arasibidi in the Belguam district, dated 1047, Akkadevi made a gift of land for the benefit of Gonāḍa Bedāṅgi Jinālaya and for the maintenance of the Rsis and Ajjis, i.e., the Jaina monks and nuns, attached to this religious establishment.²

The internal administration of the order of nuns was carried on not by the monks but by the nuns themselves. In 1071³ the nun Huliyabbājike, who was the disciple of Śrinandi-Pandita of the Suraśtha Gaṇa and Gitrakūṭānvaya, received an endowment of land for managing the affairs of the Jaina sanctuary at Soraṭūr in the Dharwar district. She was evidently in charge of this Jaina temple and acted as the superintending priestess. In 1076 Astopavāsikantiyar, another nun, is said to have endowed land for the benefit of the Jaina temple of Pārśvanātha at Gudigere.⁴

The increasing influence of the Jaina nuns is also shown by the fact that they entertained men as their disciples. Paṭṭiniguravadigal, mentioned in one inscription of Śravana-Belgola, was the preceptress of Ugrasena-guravadigal.⁵ Arahānandi of the Valahāri Gaṇa was another monk who accepted discipleship of the nun Ayyopati.⁶ Desai traces the continuation of

1. *Varāṅgacarita*, ch. 31, vv. 6ff, p. 301.

2. *EI*, xvii, p. 122, cited by P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 106.

3. *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. III, p. 108.

4. *IA*, xviii, pp. 35ff.

5. *EC*, ii, SB 25, p. 6.

6. *EI*, vii, no. 25, pp. 177ff.

this practice even in the 12th century. On the basis of an undated inscription, assigned to 1110, he refers to the nun Rātrimati of the Punnāgavṛkṣamūla Gaṇa of the Mūla Saṅgha, who acted as the preceptress of the male devotee Bammagāvunda.¹ These striking examples of nuns having monks as their disciples clearly demonstrate the persistence of matriarchal traditions of the peninsular India, which affected the Jaina monastic order in Karnataka during the early medieval period. Some other elements of matriarchal society such as the economic independence of women, worship of female deities or female ancestors, women's education on similar lines with males,² etc., are clearly perceived among the Jaina community in Karnataka. In Karnataka Jainism, women enjoyed religious privileges almost equal to those of men. The religious independence given to Jaina women had its repercussions in other spheres of Karnataka society. There is epigraphic evidence to show that a Jaina woman named Jakki-yabbe successfully discharged administrative duties in the Nagarakhaṇḍa 70 during the reign of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa III. We have also some Jaina women who distinguished themselves in the literary circle. Kanti, who belonged to the 12th century, figures eminently as the earliest Jaina poetess in the Kannada literature. Besides, the adoration of female deities or female ancestors, which has been considered to be one of the elements of matriarchal survivals, is also proved by the worship of the Jaina goddesses in Karnataka during the 10th-12th centuries.

Church Administration and Its Functions

The emergence of the Jaina monasteries, separate from the temples, in Karnataka called for a system of discipline and organization, which could regulate the settled life of the Jaina monks and nuns. Therefore the Jainas evolved a well-regulated hierarchy of Church officers. They were the ācārya or the chief pontiff, the *upādhyaya* or the preceptor, the *gaṇadhara* or the head of a gaṇa and the *Sādhu* or the ordinary monk.

1. P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 119.

2. Baron Omar Rolf Ehrenfels, *Mother-Right in India*, p. 11.

The chief pontiff stood at the head of the monastic organisation and received gift of land and villages. He was responsible for the observance of proper monastic conduct. He was the only person who initiated the novices into the order and gave instructions to the preceptor to guide them in the practice of monastic conduct. He also looked after the charity houses and received lands for their maintenance.¹ As the custodian of lands and villages for providing food to the Jaina ascetics,² he commanded absolute authority over other monks who depended on him for their sustenance.

The *acārya* administered not only the Jaina monasteries but also the temples, usually attached to them in Karnataka. For the smooth running of the temple administration and the management of its huge property, two or more temples were grouped together, less prominent of them being attached to the big monastic establishment. An epigraph of the 10th century³ throws sufficient light on this development. Candra-prabha-bhaṭṭāra of the Dhora-Jinālaya of Bankapur was entrusted with the task of administering the Jaina temple of Pasundi or modern Asundi in the Dharwar district. Again, an epigraph of the Cālukya king Taila II, dated 992, registers the gift of lands to the five *māṭhas*, which were placed under the supervision of the *sthānādhīpati* Gaṇadharadeva.⁴ In 1080 Divakaranandi-Siddhāntadeva of the Kundakundānvaya and Pustakagaccha is recorded as the head of all the *basadis* of the Caṅgālva-tīrtha at Panasoge or modern Hanasoge in the Yedatore taluq of the Mysore district.⁵

Though the chief pontiff enjoyed full freedom from external secular authority, in some cases the Church administration was placed under the control of a committee or a trustee which put a check on the exercise of his absolute authority. A record of 1076⁶ tells us that Singaya, a Jay-

1. BKI, IV, no. 4, p. 3; ibid. nos. 6 and 7, pp. 6-7.

2. *Top. List of Inscriptions*, i, p. 265; IA, VI, no. 23, p. 31.

3. BKI, I, pt. I, no. 34, p. 20.

4. SII, IX, pt. I, no. 77, p. 47.

5. EC, IV, Yd. 23, p. 55.

6. IA, XVIII, pp. 36ff.

disciple of Śrinandi-Paṇdita, gave land for providing food to the Jaina ascetics of Gudigere. The epigraph explicitly enjoins the king, the paṇdita and the twelve *gāṇandas* to see that the proceeds of the land were used for that purpose.

The Jaina monasteries had also to discharge some social and economic functions for the regulation of the collective life of the monks and nuns in monasteries and the welfare of the Jaina community. The maintenance of the monasteries was a very important function. In most cases the donors showed concern for the proper upkeep of these religious establishments. It included repairing and restoration of the old and dilapidated *basadis* and *māṭhas*,¹ carrying out new works of construction² and the performance of the worship rituals therein. The term, *bhagna-saṃskāra* or *bhagna-kriyā*, which appears in the records of the Kadamba kings,³ clearly indicates that the monasteries had to be kept in a good state. A record of the Kadamba king Mrgeśavarma registers the gift of land for sweeping out the Jaina temples.⁴ Obviously the monasteries employed sweepers and scavengers.

Regular supply of food for the Jaina monks as well as the sick, poor and destitutes, was another important function of the Jaina monasteries. The Kadamba copper plates of the middle of the 5th-6th centuries speak of the provision of food in the monasteries. They show that the donor took special care to provide food for the ascetics of different Digambara sects such as the Yāpaniyas, the Nirgranthas and the Kūrcakas.⁵ Another record registers the donation of the village Vasantavāṭaka for feeding the whole sect of the Digambara monks.⁶ Candraksānta was the donee who had to manage the distribution of food among the Jainas. The Jaina practice of providing food to the Jaina ascetics as well as the poor persons continued in subsequent centuries. The Mulgund record of

1. IA VII, nos. 35, 36, pp. 34-6; EC IV, Ng 85, pp. 134-5, BRI, I, pt I; no 78, p. 68

2. EC, IV, Ng 85 pp. 134-5

3. IA. VII, nos. 36-7, pp. 36ff.

4. Ibid.

5. IA, vi. nos. 21-2, pp. 25-7.

6. Ibid. no, 25. p. 31.

Someśvara I, dated 1059, refers to the regular supply of food to the Jainas in the 11th century.¹ Bramma-Devarasa, a general of the Cālukya king also made a gift of the village for offering food to the Jaina monks in 1077.² Another epigraph of 1145 refers to the erection of a Jaina temple by Deva-Rāja, who was a minister of the Hoysala king Viṣṇuvardhana. The king rewarded him for this meritorious work by donating land for performing worship and for free distribution of food in that Jaina temple.³ But the Nañjedavaragudḍa stone inscription found in Somepur in the Hassan district gives us the most interesting details about the management of food distribution in the Abhinava Śāntideva Jaina temple in Dorasamudra. The Hoysala king being pleased to see the conduct of free distribution of food in this temple made a gift of two villages to his guru Vajranandi Siddhāntadeva in order to carry on this work in 1192.⁴ From these records it is apparent that the Jaina *māṭhas* regularly fed the monks, who either stayed in the monasteries or paid occasional visits to it during early medieval times.

The Jaina monasteries also rendered valuable services to the cause of education in Karnataka. Epigraphic sources frequently refer to the donation of lands and villages for imparting education⁵ in the early medieval age. The gifts were known as the *Vidyā-dāna* or gifts of learning. Thus, the Jaina monasteries in Karnataka were living institutions for learning, where pupils were taught the various branches of knowledge. The academic pursuits of the Jaina teachers contributed to the development of Jaina literature. The Jaina literature of the 9th and the 10th centuries owed its creation and development to various Jaina monasteries in Karnataka.

Moreover, the Jaina monasteries appeared to be the pioneers in the work of charity. Elaborate provisions were made for the maintenance of *dāna-sāla* or charity houses, which were

1. *EJ*, xvi, p. 57.
2. *EC*, viii, Sk. 124, p. 96.
3. *Ibid.* iv, Ng. 76, pp. 131-2.
4. *MAR*, 1926, pp. 50-2.
5. *EC*, v, Ag. 24, p. 250; *BKI*, i, pt. i, no. 39, p. 24; *SII*, ix, pt. i, no. 67, pp. 38-9; *ibid.* no. 117, p. 92; *EC*, iv, Ng. 20, p. 116.

attached to the Jaina mathas. In 683 the western Cālukya king Vinayāditya gave the gift of a village for maintaining the charity house attached to the Saṅkha-Jinendra temple at Lakshamesvara in the Dharwar district.¹ Similar grants of land and village² were made by other kings of the same dynasty in the 8th century. Guṇacandra-paṇḍitādeva of the Kundakundānvaya and Deśī-gana received an endowment of a tank for the same purposes in the 10th century.³ Thus, they served as a means of rendering relief to the poor during the period under review.

1. *BKI*, iv; no. 4, p. 3.

2. *Ibid.* nos 6-7, pp. 6-7.

3. *Ibid.* i, pt i, no. 38, p. 23.

CHAPTER VI

CONCLUSION

The Digambara monks, who advocated pristine purity and complete adherence to the canonical rules, came to stabilize their position in Karnataka by the beginning of the Christian era. They gradually became the most important sect and maintained their dominance in the field of religion and philosophy, literature, art and architecture from the 5th to the middle of the 12th century.

The most important change which affected the Jainas in Karnataka related to the way of their living. The wandering mode of life, originally intended for the monk community, yielded place to permanent habitation of the Jaina monks in Jaina monasteries. The Digambara teachers of Karnataka induced the people to erect monasteries and temples and endow them with rich gifts for proper maintenance. The Jaina devotees showed equal zeal for building residences for the Jaina ascetics. Gradually, Jaina monasticism organised itself under the authoritative control of the chief preceptors, who were generally the recipients of gifts on behalf of the Jaina temples and monastic establishments.

In the new monasticism, the preceptors wielded much authority over the monks and nuns. As the latter were solely dependent upon the former for their subsistence, they had to be loyal towards the preceptors. The preceptors also commanded respect of the lay devotees of all classes. Pūjyapāda, Jināsena, Gunabhadra, Somadeva, Ajitasena, Sudatta, Vardhamānadeva and Municandra were some of the prominent Jaina teachers who exerted profound influence upon the kings and princes of Mysore in their own times. They now tendered advice not only on spiritual matters but also on worldly affairs. They took active interest in the politics of Karnataka. This

obviously meant a break with the past, when the monks led a solitary life in the old monasticism. In any case, old norms were being freely violated.

Free intercourse between the monks and the Jaina householders, and the excessive dependence of the former upon the latter for their sustenance gave prominence to the Jaina laity in the new monastic life. Emphasis on the performance of *proṣodhaupavasa* or fasting on the eighth and the fourteenth days in each fortnight among the laymen, which was invariably observed in the Jaina temples, brought them closer to each other.

With the rapid increase in the numbers of Jaina establishments, the Jaina monastic movements gained momentum. Several sects and monastic orders arose among the Digambara monks. The Jaina Church was divided into various units such as Saṅgha, gapa, gaccha and anvaya. The most important Digambara sect to appear in the period was that of the Yāpaniyas, who laid stress on the popular aspects of the Jaina religion. Contrary to the view of the orthodox Digambaras, they advocated salvation for women. They also strongly supported the use of occult methods in Karnataka. Through this practice, the monk Arkakīrti is recorded to have removed the bad influence of Saturn from Vimalāditya in the 9th century. Occult practices were popularized by other sects also. Indranandi of the Dravidā Saṅgha advocated the worship of Yakṣinīs or mother cult in Karnataka during the closing years of the 10th century.

The Yāpaniyas concentrated first in the area around Palāśika or modern Halsi in the Belgaum district during the 5th-6th centuries. From there they extended their influence to Aihole in the Bijapur district in the 7th century. They also founded monastic establishments in the Tumkur district during the 10th century. In the 11th-12th centuries, the Yāpaniyas gained prominence in the districts of Dharwar, Kolhapur and Belgaum.

The history of Jainism, which flourished vigorously in Karnataka during the 5th-12th centuries, reveals two important facts, regarding the extension of its social basis. From

the 5th century till the 9th century, Jainism in Karnataka seems to have thrived mainly under the patronage of the rulers, their ministers, nobles and other high officials of the state. It is fully substantiated by the large number of the do-native records of this period which refer to the generous endowments made by the aristocratic people. Thus, this nullifies the popular erroneous belief that Jainism has always been a religion of the mercantile classes because between the 5th and the 9th centuries at least in Karnataka Jainism owes its expansion to the support of the rulers and administrators. But from the 10th century onwards, we have evidence to show the gradual extension of its social basis especially among the merchants, who embraced Jainism as ardently as the rulers and administrators during the 10th-12th centuries.

The absence of the merchant followers of Jainism in Karnataka in the early period (5th-9th centuries) can possibly be explained by the decline of trade and commerce not only in Karnataka but in the whole of southern India and the subsequent decrease in the social and economic status of the merchants. Further the few merchants that existed found it difficult to follow the puritan practices of the Jainas in the early stages. Only when commerce revived from the latter half of the 10th century the commercial class came into prominence in Karnataka. It was easy for them to join Jainism because by this time Jainas became more lax in the observance of their monastic conduct and practices. At any rate the number of merchant donors was smaller in comparison with that of the kings and princes even in the later period.

The material basis of the Jaina monasteries in Karnataka was provided by the generous benefactions made by the princes and rich persons. The donors patronized the Jaina monks and monasteries by transferring villages and innumerable plots of land. The donees earned considerable income from their corn-fields and gardens. The donation of oil mills, houses and the custom duties constituted another important source of income for the Jaina monasteries in Karnataka. On account of their huge wealth in landed property, the Jaina monks emerged as a land owning class in Karnataka in the

the śūdras from *upanayana* came to be reflected in the Jaina system of initiation.

The ban on Vedic ritualism was lifted and the dominance of the priest class was revived among the Jainas. The worship of the Jinas in the Jaina temples became a costly affair, and the Brāhmaṇas were welcomed by the Jainas as priests who presided over their sacred ceremonies.

As a corollary to all this development, Jaina atheism lost ground during the early medieval age. The Jainas became as theistic as the Hindus. The Jinas were invested with the divine power of creation and destruction. They were credited with the same attributes of divinity as characterized the Brāhmaṇical gods—Śiva, Viṣṇu, and Śaṅkara. The Jaina teachers also explained to their followers several strange incarnations of R̥ṣabhadeva, the founder of the Jaina religion. All this shows the changed character of Jainism in Karnataka.

Thus, although the Digambara teachers advocated high-sounding puritan principles, they did not practise these in actual life. The practical idea of advancing the Jaina faith in Karnataka was their guiding force. They found it necessary to adjust themselves to the prevailing conditions. They therefore accepted some practices of the Hindus both in lay and monastic life. Probably this explains their survival in Mysore.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

I Original Literary Sources

Āśādhara *Jinasahasranāma*, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha Kāśī, 1954.

Amitagati *Amitagati's Śravakacara*, Pandit Bhagcandra, Bombay, 1923.

— *Yogasāra*, ed. Gajadharlal Nyāyatīrtha, Sanātana Jaina Granthmālā—16, Calcutta, 1918.

Amṛtacakrāndra *Puruṣārthasiddhyupaya*, Rāyacakrāndra Jaina Sāstramālā—1, Bombay, 1904.

Cakravarti,
Nemicandra
Siddhānta *Dravya Sangraha*, (ed.), S.C. Ghoshal, SBJ, vol. 1, The Central Jaina Publishing House, Arrah, 1917.

— *Gommaṭasāra-Karma-Kānda*, SBJ, vol. VI, Pt.I, (ed.), J.L. Jaini, Lucknow, 1927.

Cāmundarāya *Caitrasāra*, Mānikcandra Digambara Jaina Granthkāryālaya—9, Bombay, 1917.

Devasena *Darśanasāra*, (ed.), Nathu Ram Premi, Jaina Granthkāryālaya, Bombay

Gunabhadra *Ātmānuśāsana*, (ed.) A. N. Upadhye and Hira lal Jain, Sholapur, 1961.

— *Uttarapurāṇa*, (ed.), Pannalal Jain, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha, Kāśī, 1954.

Harisena *Bṛhatkathākosa*, (ed.), A.N. Upadhye, Bombay, 1943.

Indranandi *Jvalin-Kalpa*, An unpublished text, Handwritten manuscript, preserved in the Devakumar Oriental Jaina Library, Arrah, (Bihar).

Jatāśimhanandi *Varāngacarita*, (ed.). A.N. Upadhye, Mānikcandra Digambara Jaina Granthmālā-40, Bombay, 1938.

Jinasena *Ādīpurāṇa*, pt.I, with Hindi translation of the Sanskrit text, (ed.), Pannalal Jain, Second edition, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha, Kāśī, 1963.

— *Ādīpurāṇa*, Pt. II, (ed.), Pannalal Jain, 1st edition, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha, Kāśī, 1951.

— *Pārśvābhūdaya* (ed.), M.G. Kothari, Bombay, 1965.

Kundakundā-cārya *Pravacanasāra*(ed.), A. N. Upadhye, Second edition, Bombay, 1935.

Mahāvīrācārya *Gaṇitasāra-Saṅgraha*, (ed.), L.C. Jain, Sholapur, 1963.

Mallīṣēpa Sūri *The Bhairava-Padmāvatī-kalpa*, (ed.), A. B. Abhyankar, Ahmedabad.

Mānatuṅga *Ādinātha-Stotra*, (ed.) Nathu Ram Premi, Bombay, 1916.

Pampa *Ādīpurāṇa*, (ed.), K.G. Kundangar and A.P. Chauguler, Belgaum, 1953.

— *Vikramārjunavijaya*,(ed.), Venkatanarayananappa Believe, Karnataka Sāhitya Pariṣad, Bangalore, 1931.

Pūjyapāda *Sarvarthasiddhi*, (ed.), Phool Candra Siddhanta Sastri, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha Kāśī, 1st ed., 1955.

— *Pūjyapāda's Śrāvakācāra*, (ed.), Pannalal Wakalibal, Sholapur, 1933.

— *Samādhī-tantra*, (ed.), J.K. Mukhtar, Virasavamandir, Sarsawa, 1939.

Rāmacandra, Mumuksu *Punyāsravakathākośa*, (ed.), A.N. Upadhye and H.L. Jain, Sholapur, 1964.

Ravisena *Padmapurāṇa*, Published with Hindi translation, vols. I-III, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha, Kāśī, 1958-59.

Śubhacandra *Jñānarṇava*, (ed.), Pannalal Wakalibal, Second edition, Bombay, 1913.

Sūri, Jinasena	<i>Harivamśapurāṇa</i> , vols. I-II, Māṇikcandra Digambara Jaina Granthmālā 32-33, Bombay.
Sūri, Somadeva	<i>Taśastilaka</i> , Kāvyamālā 70 71, Nirṇayasāgara Press, Bombay, 1901-1903.
Sūri, Vādirāja	<i>Parīvanāthacarita</i> , (ed.), Srilal Jain, Calcutta, 1922.
Umāsvāmi	<i>Tattvārthādhigama Sūtra</i> , vol. I, (ed.), J.L. Jaini, The Central Publishing House, Arrah, 1920.
Vasunandi	<i>Vasunandi Śrāvakācāra</i> , (tr.) H. L. Jain, Bhāratīya Jñānapīṭha, Kāśī, 1952.
Vattakera	Mūlācāra, pts. I-II, Māṇikcandra Digambara Jaina Granthamālā Samiti, Bombay, 1921-1923.
Vimala Sūri	<i>Paumacariya</i> , pt. I, (ed.), M. Santilal Vora, Varanasi, 1962.
Yogindudeva	<i>Paramātmaprakāśa</i> , (ed.), A. N. Upadhye, Bombay, 1937.
—	<i>Yogasāra</i> , (ed.), A.N. Upadhye, Bombay, 1937.

II. Archaeological Sources

Bombay Karnataka Inscriptions, vol. I, pt. I, (ed.), C.R. Krishnamacharlu and others, Madras, 1940.

Bombay Karnataka Inscriptions, Vol. IV, (ed.), G.S. Gai, Mysore, 1965.

Coorg Inscriptions, B.L. Rice, Revised edition, Madras, 1914.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vol. II, Inscriptions at Śravaṇa-Belgoḷa. R. Narasimhachar, Bangalore, 1923.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vols. III-XII, Bangalore, Mangalore, 1898-1905.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vol. XIV, Supplementary Inscriptions in Mysore and Mandya districts, (ed.), M.H. Krishna, Mysore, 1943.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vol. XV, Supplementary Inscriptions in the Hassan district, (ed.), M.H. Krishna, Mysore, 1943.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vol. XVI, Supplementary Inscriptions in the Tumkur district, (ed.), K.A. Nilakanta Sastri, Mysore, 1958.

Epigraphia Carnatica, vol. XVII, Supplementary Inscriptions in the Kolar district, (ed.), M. Seshadri, Mysore, 1965.

Historical Inscriptions of Southern India, Robert Sewell, Madras, 1932.

Inscriptions published in Indian Antiquary, vols. VI-VIII, XII, XVIII-XIX, Bombay.

Karnataka Inscriptions, vol. I, (ed.), R.S. Panchamukhi, Dharwar, 1941.

Karnataka Inscriptions, vol. II, (ed.), R.S. Panchamukhi, Dharwar, 1952.

Mysore Archaeological Reports for the year 1910-1915, 1917, 1921, 1923, 1925-1927, 1932-1933, 1934-37, 1938-1945, Bangalore.

South Indian Inscriptions, vol. IX, pt. I, (ed.), R. Shamsastri, Madras, 1939.

Topographical List of Inscriptions, vol. I-III, (ed.), V. Rangacharya, Madras, 1919.

III. Journals and Periodicals

Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona.

Anekānta, Hindi Journal, Delhi.

Bulletin of the Deccan College Post-graduate Research Institute, Poona.

Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics, ed. J. Hastings.

Indian Antiquary, Bombay.

Indian Culture, Calcutta.

Indian Historical Quarterly, Calcutta.

Jaina Antiquary, Arrah.

Jaina Siddhānta Bhāskara, Hindi Journal, Arrah.

Journal of Bihar and Orissa Research Society, Patna.

Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay.

Journal of the Bombay University, Bombay.

Journal of the Karnataka University, Dharwar.

New Indian Antiquary, Bombay.

Proceedings of the Indian History Congress.

Proceedings and Transactions of All India Oriental Conference.

The Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore.

IV. Secondary Works

Aiyanger, S. K. : *Ancient India and South Indian History and Culture*, vols. I-II, Poona, 1941.

Aiyer, K.V. Subrahmanyam : *Historical Sketches of Ancient Dekkan*, vol. III, Coimbatore, 1969.

Altekar, A.S. : *The Rāṣtrakūṭas and their Times*, Poona, 1934.

Appadorai, A. : *Economic Conditions in Southern India*, Madras, 1934.

Barua, B.M. : *Inscriptions of Aśoka*, pt. II. Calcutta, 1943.

Basham, A. L. : *History and Doctrines of the Ājivikas*, London, 1951.

Bhandarkar, R.G. : *Early History of the Dekkan*, Third edition, Calcutta, 1928.

Bhattacharya, B.C. : *Jaina Iconography*, Lahore, 1939.

Bhattacharya, H. : *The Jaina Prayer*, Calcutta, 1964.

Buhler, Johann Georg : *The Indian Sects of the Jainas* (tr.), Jas. Burgess, Second edition, Calcutta, 1963.

Burgess, Jas : *Digambara Jaina Iconography*, Reprinted from the Indian Antiquary vol. XXXII, 1903, Bombay, 1904.

Chakravarti, Chintaharan : *Tantras—Studies on their Religion and Literature*, 1st edition, Calcutta, 1963.

Chand, Bool : *Jainism in Indian History*, Varanasi, 1951.

Cousens, Henry : *The Gūlukyan Architectures of the Kanarese districts*, Calcutta, 1926.

Deo S.B. : *History of Jaina Monachism from Inscriptions and Literature*, Poona, *Jaina Monastic Jurisprudence*, Banaras, 1960.

—

Deo, S.B. : *History of Jaina Monachism from inscriptions and literature*, Poona, 1956.

— : *Jaina Monastic Jurisprudence*, Benaras, 1960.

Desai, P.B. : *Jainism in South India and Some Jaina Epigraphs*, Sholapur, 1957.

Diwakar, R.R., ed. : *Karnataka Through the Ages*, Mysore, 1968.

Dutt, S.K. : *Buddhist Monks and Monasteries of India*, London, 1962.

Ehrenfels, Baron Omar Rolf, : *Mother Right in India*, Usmania University Series, Hyderabad, 1941.

Farquhar, J.N. : *An Outline of the Religious Literature of India*, First Indian reprint, Motilal Banarasidass, Delhi, 1967.

Fishcher, K.F. : *Caves and Temples of the Jainas*, Aliganj (U.P.), 1956.

Ganguly, O.C. : *The Art of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas*, Calcutta 1958.

Hukkerikerkar, R.S., (ed), : *Karnataka Darsana*, Bombay, 1955.

Handiqui, K.K. : *Tatastiloaka and Indian Culture*, Sholapur, 1949.

Herbert Stroup, : *Four Religions of Asia*, New York, 1968.

Iyer, L.K. Ananthakrishna and Others : *The Mysore Tribes and Castes*, vol. III, Mysore University, Mysore, 1930.

Jacobi, H. : *Jaina Sūtras*, pt. I, SBE, vol. XXII, Oxford, 1884.

— : *Jaina Sūtras*, pt. II, SBE, vol. XLV, Oxford, 1895.

— : *Studies in Jainism*, Ahmedabad, 1946.

Jain Chhotelal
Jain, C R
—
Jain J P
Jaini J L
Kalaghatagi T G
Kane, P V
Karnikar A P
Mazumdar, A K
Mazumdar, R C (ed.)
—
—
Max Weber,
Mehta M L
Morao G M
Mugali R S
Nandi R V
Radhulrishnan S

Jaina Bibliography, Calcutta 1945
The Practical Path The Central
Jaina Publishing House, Arrah,
1917
*The Household Dharma or the Ratna-
taranda Śrāvakacāra*, The Central
Jaina Publishing House, Arrah,
1917
*Jaina Sources of the History of Anci-
ent India*, Delhi, 1964
Outlines of Jainism Oxford, 1940
Some Problems in Jaina Psychology
Dharwar, 1961
History of Dharmasūtra vol II, pt
I, Bhandarkar Oriental Research
Institute, Poona, 1941
Cultural Heritage of Karnataka,
Dharwar, 1947
The Cululos of Gujarat Bombay,
1956
The Classical Age Second impres-
sion Bombay 1962
The Age of Imperial Unity, Third
impression Bombay, 1960
The Age of Imperial Kanauj, First
edition, Bombay 1955
*The Religion of India The Sociology
of Hinduism and Buddhism*, Illinois
1958
Jain Culture Varanasi, 1969
The Hadamba-Jula Bombay 1931
The Heritage of Karnataka, Bang-
lore, 1946
*Religious Institutions and Cults in the
Deccan*, Motilal Banarsi-dass, Delhi,
1973
*Eastern Religions and Western
Thought*, London, 1910.

Premi, N.R. : *Jaina Sahitya aur Itihas*, Second edition, Bombay, 1956.

Radhakrishnan, S. : *Indian Philosophy*, vol. II, London, 1948.

Raghavan, V. : *Tantra or Mechanical Contrivances in Ancient India*, Bangalore, 1952.

Rao, M.V. Krishna : *The Gaengas of Talkad*, Madras, 1936.

Rice, E.P. : *A History of Kanarese Literature*, Second edition, London, 1921.

Rice, Lewis : *Mysore and Coorg from Inscriptions*, London, 1909.

Shah, C.J. : *Jainism in North India*, 800 B.C.—A.D. 526, London, 1932.

Sharma, R.S. : *Light on Early Indian Society and Economy*, Bombay, 1966.

Sharma, S.R. : *Jainism and Karnataka Culture*, Dharwar, 1940.

Shripal, Surendranath : *Colossus of Sravana Belgola and other Shrines of Deccan*, Bombay, 1953.

Saletore, B.A. : *Ancient Karnataka*, vol. I, History of Tuluva, Poona, 1936.

— : *Medieval Jainism*, Karnataka Publishing House, Bombay, 1938.

Schubring, Walther : *The Doctrines of the Jainas*, reprinted, Motilal Banarsidas, Delhi, 1962.

Sen, Amulachandra : *Schools and Sects of the Jaina Literature*, Calcutta, 1931.

Sitaramiah, V. : *Mahakavi Pampa*, Bombay, 1967.

Sastri, K.A. Nilakanta : *A History of South India*, Second edition, Oxford, 1958.

— : *Development of Religion in South India*, Madras, 1963.

— : *Sources of Indian History with special reference to South India*, Asia Publishing House, 1961.

Sastri S. Srikantha : *Sources of Karnataka History*, Mysore, 1940.

Stevenson, Mrs. Sinclair : *The Heart of Jainism*, Oxford, 1915.

Thurston, E., : *Castes and Tribes of Southern India*, vol. ii, Madras, 1909.

Venkataramanayya, N. : *The Gälukyas of Vemulavāda*, Hyderabad, 1953.

Warder, A.K. : *Outline of Indian Philosophy*, Delhi, 1971.

Williams, Robert : *Jaina Yoga*, London, 1963.

Winternitz, M. : *A History of Indian Literature*, vol. II, Calcutta, 1933.

Yazdani, G. : *The Early History of the Deccan* (pts. I-VI), London, 1960.

Dictionaries and Gazetteers

Apte, V.S. : *Sanskrit Hindi Kośa*, Motilal Banarsiādass, 1966.

Kittel, Rev. F. : *Kannada English Dictionary*, Oxford, 1894.

Monier Williams, M. : *A Sanskrit English Dictionary*, Oxford, 1951.

Mysore Gazetteer, vols. I-II, IV, New edition, (ed.), C. Hayavadana, Bangalore.

APPENDIX—A

Districtwise arranged list of the donative records which register grants of land and village for the Jaina monks and monasteries during the 5th-12th centuries in Karnataka.

<i>Sl. No. Name and findspots of Inscriptions</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Reference Book A.D.</i>
1. Aihole inscription of Pulakeśin II found on the east side of Meguti temple.	634	<i>EI</i> , vi, no. 1, pp. 11-2.
2. Another record of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa II found at Aihole.	911-2	<i>IA</i> , xii, p. 222.
3. Arasibidhi record of the Cālu-kya princess Akkādevī.	1047	<i>EI</i> , xvii, no. 10, pp. 121-3; <i>BKI</i> , i, pt. i, no. 108, pp. 99-100.
4. Hoṇwāḍ stone inscription of Someśvara I	1050	<i>IA</i> , xix, pp. 268-75.
5. Hungund epigraph of Someśvara II.	1074	<i>BKI</i> , i, pt. i, no. 113.
<i>Belgaum District</i>		
6. Halsi copper plates of the 5th-6th century Kadamba kings, seven in number, found in a small well called Cakratirtha, at short distance outside Halsi in the Bidū taluk.	IA, vi, nos. 20-6.	
7. Gokak Plates of Dejja Mahārāja.	undated	<i>Ibid.</i> xxi, pp. 291ff
8. Four records of the Raṭṭa Chiefs namely Prīthvirāma, Śāntivarṇā, Āñka and Lakṣmīdeva II found at Saundatti.	940 980 1048 1228	<i>JBBRAS</i> , x, pp. 194ff. <i>Ibid.</i> x, pp. 204ff. <i>Ibid.</i> pp. 172ff. <i>Ibid.</i> pp. 260ff.

9 Huli record of Somesvara I found in the Virabhadra temple at Huli 1043 *EI* xviii, pp 172ff

10 Konnur record of the Ratta chief Sena II 1087 *JBBRAS*, v, pp 287ff

11 The Nemisvara *basadi* record found in Eksambi in Belgaum district 1165 *MAR*, 1916 pp 48-9.

Kolhapur District

12 Altem copper plates of Pulakeśin I 489 *IA*, viii, no 21iv, pp 209-15

13 Honnur record of the Silahara princes Undated *Ibid* xii, p 102 but assig- cited in P B ned to Desai, op cit, p 1110 119

Dharwar district

14 Devagiri copper plates of the Kadamba kings three centuries in number found in the bed of a tank at Devagiri 5th-6th 5th-6th *Ibid* vii, nos 35-7, pp 34-8

15 Five records of the early Cālukya kings found on the slab of the Sankha *basadi* at Lakshmeśvara in Shirhatti taluq 683, 723, 730 735, and one undated *BKI*, iv nos 3-7 pp 37

16 Ādūr stone inscription of the western Cālukya king Kirtivarma II Undated but assig- 45 ned to *BJI*, iv, no 9, 750 p 9

17 Annigere record of the Cālukya king Kirtivarman II 751 2 *Ibid*, i, pt 1 no 5 p 8, *EI* xvi no 34 p 205

18 Konnur inscription of the Rastrakuta king Amoghavarsha 860 *Ibid* vi, no 4, pp 25-38

19. Bentūr record of the same king.	864	<i>BKI</i> , i, pt. 1, no. 10, p. 6.
20. Mulgund record of Kṛṣṇa II.	902-3	<i>EI</i> , xiii, pp. 130ff.
21. Venkaṭapur record of Amoghavarṣa.	906	<i>Ibid.</i> xvi, no. 4, pp. 59-62; <i>BKI</i> , i, pt. 1, no. 28, p. 16.
22. Asuṇḍi record of Indra III.	925	<i>Ibid.</i> i, pt. 1, no. 34, p. 20.
23. Kavajjeri record of Govinda IV.	933	<i>Ibid.</i> no. 35, p. 21.
24. Sudhi copper plates of the Gaṅga king Bütuga.	938	<i>EI</i> , iii, no. 25, pp. 158ff.
25. Naregel record of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa III.	950	<i>BKI</i> , i, pt. 1, no. 38, p. 23.
26. Lakkunḍi record of Attimabbe	1007	<i>Ibid.</i> no. 52, p. 39.
27. Hosur record of Jagadekamalla I.	1029	<i>Ibid.</i> no. 65, p. 55.
28. Mugad epigraph of Someśvara I.	1045	<i>Ibid.</i> no. 78, p. 68.
29. Mulgund record of the same later western Cālukya king.	1053	<i>EI</i> , xvi, pp. 53ff.
30. Jāvur record of Jayakīrtideva	1059	P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 143.
31. Soraṭūr record of Someśvara II.	1071	<i>BKI</i> , i, pt. 1, no. 111, p. 108.
32. Guḍigere Jaina record	1076	<i>IA</i> , xviii, pp. 35ff.
33. Doṇi epigraph of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya VI.	1097	P.B. Desai, op. cit., p. 144.

Śravana-Belgoḷa donative records found on the Candragiri, the Vindhya-giri and the village in the Hassan district.

34. Śravana-Belgoḷa record of the Gaṅga king Śivamāra II found on the Candragiri hill.	810	<i>EC</i> , ii, SB 415, p. 81.
--	-----	--------------------------------

35	The Kūge-Brahmadeva Pillar inscription	974	<i>EC</i>	SB 59, pp 12-4
36	Three Śravana Belgola epigraphs of Cāmundaraya and his son Jinadevana	982	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 121-2, 983 pp 995 <i>Ibid</i> SB 175 b p 89
37	Sravana-Belgola record of the Hoysala general Ganga-Rāja found near the Śāsana <i>basadi</i>	1117	<i>Ibid</i> 11,	SB 74, p 40
38.	Terina <i>basadi</i> record of Poysala sc̄ti	1117	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 137, p 64
39	Kattale <i>basadi</i> record of Ganga-Rāja	1118	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 70, p 37
40	Śāsana <i>basadi</i> record of the same general	1118	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 73, pp 38-40
41	Cāmundarāya <i>basadi</i> record of PociLabbe, the mother of Ganga-Rāja	1120	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 118, pp 48-9
42	Another epigraph of Ganga-Rāja found near the Cāmunda-rāya <i>basaa</i>	1128	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 117 pp 47-8
43	Gandhavārana <i>basadi</i> record of the Hoysala queen Sānialadevi	1128	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 131, p 58
44	Another record of the same queen found at the same place	1123	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 132, pp 58-60
45	Bahubali Pillar inscription of the Hoysala King Visnuvardhana	1131	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 143 pp. 70-5
46	Cāmunda-rāya <i>basadi</i> record of Bucana, son of Ganga-Rāja.	1133	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 120 p 49
47	Santisvara <i>basadi</i> record found at Jinnanathapura	1135	<i>Ibid</i>	SB 384 pp. 165-7
48	Gommatesvara records of	1159	<i>Ibid</i> 11,	SB 173, p 89

the Hoysala general Hullā found on the Vindhya-giri hill.

49. Bhaṇḍāri *basadi* records of the same general. 1159 *EC. SB* 181, p. 89.
1159 *Ibid. SB* 345 and „ 349, pp. 147-9 ; 151-4.

50. Śravaṇa Belgoḷa epigraph of the same general. 1163 *Ibid. SB* 84, pp. 18-9.

51. Gommaṭeśvara records of the Hoysala general Hullā and the Jewel merchants. 1175 *Ibid. SB* 240-1, pp. 101-3.

52. Sāṇenahalli record of Gaṅga-Rāja. 1179 *Ibid. SB* 397, p. 169.

53. Akkana *basādi* record of the Hoysala king Vira-Ballāla-deva. 1181 *Ibid. SB* 327, pp. 134-9.

54. Siddhara *basadi* record of the same king and his counsellor Candramaulī. 1181 *Ibid. SB* 256, p. 115.

55. Gommaṭeśvara record of Basava-Setṭi. 1185 *Ibid. SB* 235, p. 101.

56. Nagara-Jinālaya record of Vira-Ballāla-deva and his minister Nāgadeva. 1195 *Ibid. SB* 335, pp. 132-4.

57. Gommaṭeśvara record of Madukapṇa. 1196 *Ibid. SB* 237, p. 101.

58. Gommaṭeśvara record of Someya-Setṭi. 1198 *Ibid. SB* 238, p. 101.

Mysore district

59. Kulagana copper plates of the Gaṅga king Śivamāra II found in the village Kulagaṇa in the Chamrajanagar taluq. Undated but assigned to the 7th-8th centuries. *MAR*, 1925, p. 92.

60. Devalapurā record found at Devalapurā in the Mysore taluq. 750 *EC*, iii, My 25, p. 3.

61	Devarhalli copper plates found at Devarhalli in the Nagamangala taluq.	776	<i>EC</i> iv, Ng 85, pp 134-5
62	Vadanaguppe record of the Rastrahūta King Kambhādeva found at Devanur in the Nanjangud taluq	808	<i>MAR</i> , 1927, p 117
63	An undated record found in the village Hebbaluppe in the Heggadadevankote taluq	825	<i>Ibid</i> 1932, pp 240-1
64	Tayalur record found in the Mandya taluq	895	<i>EC</i> , iii, Md I3 p 38
65	Keyatanhalli stone inscription found at Keyatanhalli in the Srirangapatna taluq	900	<i>Ibid</i> Sr. 147, p 34
66	Rampura stone inscription found at Rampura in a paddy field in the Srirangapatna taluq	904	<i>Ibid</i> Sr 148, p 34
67	Kulagere stone inscription found at Kulagere in the Mallavalli taluq	909	<i>Ibid</i> iii, ML 30, p 59
68	Būvanhalli Jaina record found on the pedestal of a Jaina image in the Candranātha <i>basadi</i> at Būvanhalli in the Hunsur taluq	950	<i>MAR</i> , 1918, p 31
69	Two Jaina epigraphs found at Cikka Hanasoge in the century Yedatore taluq	10th	<i>Ibid</i> 1914, p 38
70	Somasamudra record found in the village Somasamudra in the Mysore taluq	993	<i>Ibid</i> 1931, p 130
71	Two more Jaina epigraphs found at Cikka Hanasoge in the Yedatore taluq	1025	<i>EC</i> , iv, Yd 21 2 p 55
72	Another Cikka Hanasoge record of the Yedatore taluq	1080	<i>Ibid</i> Yd 23, p 55

73. Still more another record found at the same place. 110 *EC*. Yd. 26, p. 56.

74. The Pārvīnātha *basadi* record found in the Chamrajanagar taluq. 1117 *Ibid.* Ch. 83, p. 10.

75. A record found at Basti Hosakote in the Krishnarajapet taluq. 1117 *MAR*, 1920, p. 32.

76. Kambadahalli stone inscription found in the Nagamangala taluq. 1118 *EC*, iv, Ng. 19, p. 116.

77. Sukadare stone inscription found in the same taluq. 1120 *Ibid.* Ng. 103, p. 141.

78. Madeśvara temple stone inscription. 1164 *Ibid.* Ng. 30, p. 119.

79. A record found at Kittur in the Heggadadevankote taluq. 1170 *MAR*, 1913, p. 37.

80. Alcsandra stone inscription found in the Nagamangala

Hassan district

81. Mararu stone inscription found at Mararu in the Arkalgud taluq. 900 *Ibid.* v, Ag. 24, p. 250.

82. Belur inscription of the Gaṅga king Bütuga found at Belur. 952 *Ibid.* BL. 123, p. 80.

83. Gubbi stone inscription found at Gubbi in the Hole-Narsipur taluq. 960 *Ibid.* HN14, p. 243.

84. Gondasi inscription found at Gondasi in the Arsikere taluq. 970 *Ibid.* v, Ak. 164, p. 181.

85. Manjarbad Jaina inscription found on the pedestal of a Jaina image. 970 *Ibid.* MJ. 67, p. 247.

86. An epigraph found in the Somavara village in the Arkalgud taluq. 1060 *Ibid.* Ag. 98, p. 262.

87. A damaged stone record found at Tolalu in the Belur taluq. 1060 *MAR*, 1927, pp. 43-4.

88 Another Somavāra epigraph of the Kongalva king Adatīra ditya 1070 *EG*, V Ag 99, p 263 ,

89 Hale-Belgola record of the Hoysala king Vinavāditya 1094 *Ibid* Cn 148, pp 189 90

90 Salya stone inscription of Viṣnuvardhara 1125 *Ibid* Cn 149 pp 190 1

91 Belur inscription of the same Hoysala king 1129 *MAR* 1011 p 13

92 The Patsvanatha *basadi* record found in the village Bastihalli in the Belur taluq 1133 *EG* V, BL 124 pp 81-4

93 The Saumyānayaki stone inscription of Viṣnuvardhana found in the Belur taluq 1136 *Ibid* BL 17 pp 48 51

94 The Muguli *basadi* stone inscription of Mai Setti and others 1140 *Ibid* Hn 129 p 36

95 Another record of Viṣnuvardhana found near the entrance of the Muguli *basadi* 1147 *Ibid* V Hn 130, pp 36 7

96 Heiagu stone inscription of the Hoysala king Narasimha Deva 1150 *Ibid* Hn 67, p 16

97 Karugunda stone record of the Hoysala king Narasimha deva 1159 *Ibid* Ak 141 pp 174 6

98 Bindur stone inscription of the Hoysala king Vira Ballala Deva 1169 *Ibid* Ak 1 pp 112 3

99 Markuli stone record of the Hoysala Ballala Deva 1173 *Ibid* Hn 119 pp 35 6

100 Heiagu epigraph of the Hoysala king Vira Ballala Deva 1174 *Ibid* Hn 58 p 17

101 Belka stone inscription 1174 *Ibid* Cn 146 pp 188 9

102 Third Jain epigraph found at Heiagu in the Hassan taluq 1176 *Ibid* Hn 59 p 17

103.	Bommenhaļli stone record of the Hoysala king Ballāla-Deva and his Councillor Candramauli.	1182	<i>EC</i> , v, Cn. 150, pp. 192-3.
104.	Bastihaļli record found near the entrance of the Pāśvanātha <i>basadi</i> in the Belur taluq.	1192	<i>Ibid.</i> BL. 129, pp. 86-7.
105.	Kumbenahaļli stone inscription of Vira-Ballāla-Deva.	1200	<i>Ibid.</i> V, Cn. 151, p. 193.
106.	Arasikere stone inscription of the same Hoysala king and his Councillor Recharasa.	1220	<i>Ibid.</i> Ak. 77, pp. 140-1.
107.	Bastihaļli record of the Hoysala king Narasimga-Deva found in the Belur taluq.	1254	<i>Ibid.</i> BL. 125, p. 84.
108.	Another epigraph of the same king found at the same place.	1255	<i>Ibid.</i> BL. 126, p. 84.

Kadur district

109.	Siddagānahalī stone epigraph found in the Kadur taluq.	961	<i>Ibid.</i> vi, Kd. 159, p. 32.
110.	Kadur Pillar inscription	971	<i>Ibid.</i> Kd. 1, p. 1.
111.	Angadi stone inscription found at Angadi in the Mudgere taluq.	990	<i>Ibid.</i> Mg. 11, p. 60
112.	Another Angadi record of Vinayāditya Hoysala.	1054	<i>Ibid.</i> Mg. 9, p. 60.
113.	Kaļavanti stone inscription of Kandarpa Senamāra.	1060	<i>Ibid.</i> Cm. 75, pp. 43-4.
114.	Third Jaina record found at Angadi in the Mudgere taluq.	1063	<i>Ibid.</i> Mg. 13, p. 61.
115.	Mattavara epigraph of the Hoysala king Vinayāditya and the merchant Māṇik Scēti found in the Chikmagalur taluq.	1069	<i>MAR</i> , 1932, pp. 174-5.
116.	Brahmeśvara temple inscription of Siddhagiri of the Hoyasala general Mariyane Dañḍanāyaka.	1103	<i>EC</i> , VI, Cm. 169, pp. 56-7.

117 Hantiyur record of Hariya
bbarasi daughter of Visnuvar-
dhana found on a ruined Jaina
temple at Hantiyur in the Mud-
gere taluq 1130 *JG* vi Mg 22
pp 62 3

118 Another Brahmesvara temple
record of the Hoysala general
Bhuata found at Sindhagiri 1137 *Ibid* Cm 161
161 p 58

119 A damaged stone inscription
found at Kalasapura in the
Kadur district 1176 *MAR* 1923,
pp 39 40

Shimoga district

120 The Guddada *basadi* inscription
of Tolapurusa Vikram Santara
found in the Nagar taluq 897 8 *EC* viii, Nr
60, pp 154

121 Bandanike stone inscription
found in the Shikarpur taluq 902 *MAR* 1911
p 38

122 Kumsi stone inscription of
Jinadatta Raya found in the
Shimoga taluq 900 *EC* viii Sl
114 P 37

123 Humcca stone inscription found
at Humcca in the Nagar taluq 958 *Ibid* viii Nr
45 p 146

124 Another Humcca epigraph of
Bhujbala Santara found on the
outerwall of Candraprabha
basadi at Humcca 1065 *Ibid* Nr 59
p 154

125 Third Humcca record of Bhuj-
bala Santara alias Trilokyanalla
Deva found in the Nagar taluq 1066 *Ibid* Nr 35
p 137

126 The Santinatha *basadi* record of
the Western Calukya king Some-
svara II found at Balligaine in
the Shikarpur taluq 1068 *Ibid* viii Sk
136 pp 102
4

127 Another Bandanike stone ins-
cription of Somesvara II found
at Bandanike in the Shikarpur
taluq 1070 *Ibid* Sk 221
p 131

128 Badagiyara Honda stone inscri-
ption 1077 *Ibid* viii Sk

ption of Vikramāditya II and his general Brammadeva found at Shikarpur taluq. 124, pp. 95-6.

129. Kuppaṭūr record found on the Pārvanātha *basadi* in the Sorab taluq. 1077 *Ibid.* viii, Sb. 262, pp. 41-2.

130. Fourth Humcca epigraph of the Śāntara lady Cāttaladevi found at Humcca in the Nagārtaluq. 1077 *Ibid.* Nr. 35, pp. 137-S.

131. Shikarpur epigraph of Bineya Bammu Seṭṭi. 1080 *Ibid.* vii, Sk. S, p. 39.

132. Fifth Humcca record of Vikrama Śāntara. 1087 *Ibid.* viii, Nr. 40, p. 144.

133. Bannikere record of Gaṅga Mahādevi found in the Shimoga district. 1115 *Ibid.* Sh. 97, p. 35.

134. Kallūrgudḍa stone record found near the Siddheśvara temple in Shimoga district. 1122 *Ibid.* Sh. 4, pp. 4-9.

135. The stone inscription found in the old Jaina *basadi* at Chikkamagudi in the Shikarpur taluq. 1182 *Ibid.* vii, Sk. 197, p. 125.

136. Uddhate epigraph of the Hoyṣaṇa king Vira-Ballāla-Deva and his minister Mahādeva found in the Sorab taluq. 1198 *Ibid.* viii, Sb. 140. p. 20.

Bangalore district

137. Hosakoṭe plates of the Gaṅga king Avinīta found at Hosakoṭe. 567 MAR, 1938, p. 86.

138. Tolalu epigraph found at Undated *Ibid.* 1926, p. Tolalu found near the ruined Jaina *basadi*. 42.

139. Maṇṇe copper-plates found at Maṇṇe in the Nelamangala taluq. 797 EC, ix, NL. 60, pp. 39-42.

140. Bevuru stone inscription found in the Channapatna taluq. 900 *Ibid.* Cp. 69, p. 145.

141. Another Maṇṇe epigraph of the Rāstrakūṭa king Govinda III found in the Nelamangala taluq.
Kolar district

142. Noṇamangala copper plates found in the ruined Jaina *basadi* at Noṇamangla in the Malur taluq.

143. Another inscription found at Noṇamangala in the Malur taluq.

144. Narasāpur copper plates found at Narasāpur in the Kolar taluq.

Chitaldroog district

145. Koramanga copper plates of Ravivarmā found at Koramanga in the Davangere taluq.

146. Bevinahalli stone inscription found in the Chitaldroog taluq.

147. Kuraḍi pillar inscription found at Kuraḍi in the Davangere taluq.

148. Sembanūr stone inscription found at Sembanūr in the Devangere taluq.

149. The Śāntinātha *basadi* record of Holakere found in the Chitaldroog district.

Tumkur district

150. Kadaba copper plates found at Kadaba in the Gubi taluq.

151. Bidare stone inscription found at Biḍare in the Gubi taluq.

152. Hemāvati stone inscription found in the Sira taluq.

153. Candraśāle *basadi* record of Haṭana found at Hatana in the Tiptur taluq.

902 *EC*, ix, NL.
61, pp. 44-5.

370 *Ibid.* x, ML.
73, p. 173.

425 *Ibid.* ML 72,
p. 172.

903 *Ibid.* KL 90,
pp. 27-8.

530 *MAR*, 1933.
pp. 113-4.

968 *EC*, xi, Cd.
74, p. 16.

1060 *Ibid.* Dg.,
140, p. 77.

1062 *Ibid.* Dg. 143,
pp. 77-8.

1154 *Ibid.* Hk. 1,
p. 115.

812 *Ibid.* xii, Gb.
61, pp. 30-1.

979 *Ibid.* Gb. 57,
p. 27.

982 *Ibid.* Si. 27,
p. 92.

1078 *Ibid.* xii, Tp.
101, pp. 61-2.

154. Kaidāla stone epigraph of the Hoysala king and his minister Guli-Bāci found in the Tumkur taluq. 1151 *EC*, xii, Tm.8,
pp. 3-4.

155. Pañitarahalli stone inscription found in the Tumkur taluq. 1160 *Ibid.* Tm. 38,
p. 10.

156. Haggare stone epigraph found in the Chiknayakanhalli taluq. 1160 *Ibid.* Ck. 21,
pp. 77-8.

157. Karađalu Pillar inscription found in the Tiptur taluq. 1174 *Ibid.* Tp. 53,
p. 60.

158. Yādagatta stone record of Vira-Ballāla-Deva found in the Chiknayakanhalli taluq. 1188 *Ibid.* Ck. 20,
p. 76.

Coorg district

159. Mercāra copper plates of the Gaṅga king Avinita found at Mercāra in the Coorg district. 466 *Ibid.* i, Cg. 1,
pp. 51-2.

160. Biliyür stone inscription of Rācamalla II. 888 *Ibid.* Cg. 2,
pp. 52-3.

161. Peggür stone inscription 978 *Ibid.* Cg. 4,
p. 53.

162. Two stone inscriptions found at Nallür. 1050 *Ibid.* i, Cg.
30-1, pp. 64-
5.

163. Mullür stone records 1050 *Ibid.* Cg. 37-
8, p. 66.

Cuddapah district

164. Dānavulapādu stone inscription found in the village Dānavulapādu. Undated *SII*, ix, pt. I,
p. 36.

165. Another record of Śrivijaya found at Dānavulapādu Undated *EI*, x, pp.
but assig- 147-53.
ned to the
10th-11th
centuries.

Raichur district

166. Uppina-Betagiri stone inscription found near the village Uppina-Betagiri fifteen miles from Kopbal. 984 P.B. Desai, op. cit., pp. 367-9.

167. Another record found at Kopbal. 10th century. P.B. Desai, op. cit., pp. 343-4.

APPENDIX--B

Numerical strength of deaths of monks, nuns and lay devotees by the Jaina vow of *Sallekhanā* during the 7th-12th centuries.

<i>S.N.</i>	<i>Name of the Sacrificer</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Books of Reference</i>
1.	Prabhācandra	600	Cikka-beṭṭa or Candra- giri hill at Sravana-Bel- goṭa.	<i>EC</i> , ii, SBI, p. 1.
2.	Kanakasena and Bala- deva Muni	650	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 2, p. 2.
3.	Ariṣṭanemi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 11, p. 4.
4.	Śāntisena	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 31, p. 7.
5.	Vṛśabhanandi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 75, p. 40.
6.	Tīrthada-goravāḍigal	700	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 5, p. 3.
7.	Ullikal-goravāḍigal	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 6, p. 3.
8.	Guṇasena-Guruvar	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 8, p. 3.
9.	Panapa-bhaṭṭāra	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 9, p. 3.
10.	Caritraśrī	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 12, p. 4.
11.	Sarvajñā-bhaṭṭāra	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 13, p. 4.
12.	Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 17, p. 5.
13.	Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> ii, SB 19, p. 5.
14.	Aksakīrti	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 21, p. 5.
15.	Kalantūr	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 22, pp. 5-6.
16.	Guṇadeva	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 23, p. 6.
17.	Baladeva-Goravāḍigal	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 24, p. 6.
18.	Ugrasena Goravāḍigal	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 25, p. 6.
19.	Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 26, p. 6.
20.	Māsena	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 27, pp. 6-7.

21. Mellagavāsa-Guruvar	700	Cikka-bet-	<i>EC</i> , ii, SB 28, p. 7.
		ta or Cand-	
		tagiri hill.	
22. Guṇabhūṣita	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 29, p. 7.
23. Unnamed teacher	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 30, p. 7.
24. Singanandi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 32, p. 7.
25. Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 33, p. 7.
26. Nāgasena-Goravaḍigal	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 34, p. 8.
27. Sarvanandi	750	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 36, p. 8.
28. Unnamed Monk	700	"	<i>Ibid.</i> ii, SB 77, p. 41.
29. Śaucācārya	750	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 79, p. 41.
30. Mahādeva	700	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 80, p. 41.
31. Iśāna-Parmeṣṭhi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 81, p. 41.
32. Baladevācārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 82, p. 42.
33. CandraDEVĀcārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 84, p. 42.
34. Puṣpanandi	750	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 85, p. 42.
35. Nandisena	700	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 88, p. 42.
36. Viśoka-bhaṭṭāra	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 92, p. 43.
37. Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 93, p. 43.
38. Indranandi-ācārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 95, p. 43.
39. Unnamed monk	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 96, p. 43.
40. Śrī-ācārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 102, p. 44.
41. Puṣpasenācārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 103, p. 44.
42. Śrīdevācārya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 104, p. 44.
43. Gunakirti	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 105, p. 44.
44. Vṛṣabhanandi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> ii, 106, p. 44.
45. Meghanandi	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 109, p. 45.
46. Nandimuni	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 111, p. 45.
47. Devasena	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 113, p. 45.
48. Puritiya	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 115, p. 46.
49. Ariṣṭanemideva	800	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 14, p. 4.
50. Mahāvīra	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 15, p. 4.
51. Kami-bhaṭṭāra	900	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 62, p. 14.

Name of the nuns

52. Dhaṇqeukuṭṭarvī	700	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 7, p. 3.
53. Jambu-nāyagir	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 18, p. 5.
54. Nāgamati-gantiyar	"	"	<i>Ibid.</i> SB 20, p. 5.

55.	Sasimatī-ganti	700	Cikka-beṭṭa EC, ii, SB 76, p. 41. or Candragiri hill at Śravana
			Belgoṭa
56.	Rājñimatī-ganti	"	Ibid. SB 97, p. 43.
57.	Anantāmatī-gan	"	Ibid. SB 98, p. 43.
58.	Māvi-abbe	"	Ibid. SB 107, p. 45.
59.	Āryā	"	Ibid. SB 108, p. 45.
60.	Guṇamatī-avve	"	Ibid. SB 112, p. 45.
61.	Prabhāvatī and Damitāmatī	"	Ibid. SB 114, pp. 45-6.
62.	Meghacandratraividya	1115	"
63.	Śrimati-ganti	1119	"
64.	Subhacandra- Siddhāntadeva	1120	"
65.	Hoysala Seṭṭi	1120	"
66.	Mācikabbe	1131	"
67.	Baladeva	1139	"
68.	Singimayya	1139	"
69.	Prabhācandra Siddhāntadeva	1145	"
70.	Devakirti	1165	"
71.	Sarvanandi	881	At Kopbal in the B.A. Saletore, op. cit., Raichur district p. 103.
72.	Candrasenācārya	900	At Bevuru in the EC, ix, Cp. 69, p. Banglore dist. 145.
73.	Nāgasena	900	"
74.	Nemicandra	900	Cikka Hanasoge MAR, 1914, p. 38. in the Yedatore taluk.
75.	Elācārya	910	"
76.	Trilokacandra-	979	At Bidare in the bhājāra Tumkur district. p. 27.
77.	Unnamed monk	980	At the village Barun in the Mysore district. p. 4.
78.	Vimalacandra-	990	At Angadi in the Kadur district. Ibid. VI, 11, Mg. pandita 11, p. 60.

79. Mahendrakirti	10th century	Cikka-Hanasage in the Yodatore taluk.	<i>MAR</i> , 1913, p. 31.
80. Vajrapāṇi-dita	1040	At Angadi in the Kadur district.	<i>EC</i> , vi, Mg. 17, p. 61.
81. Kiviriyya	1050	At Nallūru in the Coorg district.	<i>Ibid.</i> 1, Cg. 30, p. 64.
82. Jakkiyabbe	1050	At Nallūru in Coorg district.	<i>Ibid.</i> Cg. 31, pp. 64-5
83. Guṇasena	1064	At Mullūru in the the coorg district.	<i>Ibid.</i> Cg. 34, p. 65
84. Boppave	1090	At Tīrthahalli in the Shimoga dist.	<i>Ibid.</i> VIII, TL. 198, p. 207.
85. Vādibbasimha	1090	At Bale-Honnur in the Kepa taluk.	<i>Ibid.</i> VI, Kp. 3, p. 75
86. Maladhārīdeva	1093	At Tīrthahalli	<i>Ibid.</i> VIII, TL. 199, p. 207.
87. Vardhamāna-deva	10th Century	at Sāgarkatte	<i>MAR</i> , 1929, p. 109.
88. Ge-ganti	1120	At Chikmagalur in the Kadur dist.	<i>EC</i> , VI, Cm 52, p. 40.
89. Birayya	1120	At Yedatore	<i>Ibid.</i> IV, Yd. 50, p. 59.
90. Meghacandra-bhāṭṭāraka	1163	At Chiknayakan halli in the Tumkur district.	<i>Ibid.</i> XII. CK.23. p. 78.
97. Ajitasenadeva	1170	At Manjara- bad in the Hassan district.	<i>Ibid.</i> V, Mj. 133, pp. 108-9.
92. Haryale	1174	At Tiptur in the Tumkur district.	<i>Ibid.</i> XII, TP.93. p. 60.
93. Hariharadevi	1174		<i>Ibid.</i> Tr. 94, p. 61.
94. Śubhacandra	1213	At Bandalike in the shimoga dist.	<i>Ibid.</i> VII. Sk. 226, p.133.

INDEX

A

Abhayacandra, 55
 abhayadāna (gift of protection), 85
 Abhayamatī, a Jaina nun, 13, 73
 Abhayaruci, 13, 73
 Abhinava Sāntideva, 84
 abhiṣeka, ablution of sectarian images, 42
 abhisēkaśālā, ablution hall, 42
 Ācārāṅgasūtra, 62
 ācārya, 32, 49-50, 108, 131
 ādhāna, a Jaina rite, 74
 adhirāja, a feudal lord, 110
 Ādinātha, the first Jina, 27, 29, 31, 35
 Ādipurāṇa of Jinasena, 7, 33-4, 36, 40, 45, 102
 Adoni, 1
 āgamas, 88
 agnivālinīdevī, the goddess of fire, 53
 ahimśā (non-injury to living creatures), 15, 51
 Aihole, 22, 37-8, 52, 55, 102, 122-3, 136
 aiji (Jaina nun), 127-9
 Ajigama, a monastic group, 120
 Ajitasena, 18, 106, 109, 135
 Ājivikas, a heretic sect, 70, 87
 Akalaṇīka, a Jaina Logician, 35, 105, 108
 Akkadevi, 39, 129
 Alkatnagara, 110
 Ambikā, a Jaina yaksī, 22, 52-3; exalted position of, 53-5; mentioned in Jaina iconography, 52
 Amitagati, 14
 Amoghavarṣa, Rāṣtrakūṭa king, 2, 26
 Anandmangalam Sculptures, 52
 Anantamati, 92
 Anantamati ganti, 128
 Anantapur, 1
 Andhra, 4, 52
 Āñka, a feudal chief, 111
 annaprāśana, the feeding rite, 76
 anuprekṣas, reflections on the twelve items of Jainism, 95
 antarātmā (internal soul), 17
 anvaya, a Jaina monastic group, 120, 125-6
 apraśastadhyāna, inauspicious meditation, 96

Arhanmandi, 112, 129
 Arasīrya, 113
 ārati, waving of the lamp around idol, 42, 46
 Aratti, a lay devotee, 74
 arhat, Jaina Tīrthāṅkara, 32, 38, 64, 85
 Arikesari, 13
 Aristanemū, 124
 Arhakirti, a yāpaniya monk, 57, 110, 122, 136
 Arungalānvaya, a Jaina monastic group, 50
 Aryan, 74
 āryikā (Jaina nun), 127-8
 Asadba (June-July), 46-90
 Asādhara, a Jaina author, 30
 Asoka, the Mauryan king, 5
 asṭāhnika-pūjā, a Jaina ritual 11, 36, 46
 Asṭaupavāsa, a monk, 99
 Asṭaupavāsikantiyar, a nun, 129
 Asundi, 38, 118, 131
 ātmā (soul), 77
 Ātmānuśāsana of Gunabhadra, 15, 88, 106-7
 Attimabbe, 7, 112
 Avinīta, Gaṅga king, 6, 84, 101
 Ayyopoti, a nun, 129

B

Bacaladevi, 44
 Badami, 1, 22, 55
 Bagiyur, 117
 bahirātmā, external soul, 17
 habiryāna, a Jaina domestic rite, 76
 Bahubali bhaṭṭāraka, 103, 122
 hāhya (external), 91
 Bälakartārgana (a Jaina monastic group), 113
 Rakupdra, 27
 Bammagāvunda, 123, 130
 Banavasi, 1, 2
 Bandanike, 68, 104
 Bangalore district, 123
 Bankapur, 27, 50, 67, 116
 Bankeya, feudal chief, 26
 Bannikere, 44
 hasadi (Jaina monasteries), 11, 19, 24, 27, 37, 66, 83, 100, 103-4, 107, 112, 132

Basava, a viraśaiva teacher, 6
 Bastihalli, 42
 Belgāmi, 2
 Belgaum district, 38, 48, 102, 111, 113, 116, 129
 Bellary district, 3, 104
 bhādra (August-September), 94
 Bhadrabāhu, 4, 5, 34, 64
 Bhadrabāhu-Candragupta Jaina tradition, 4-5; historicity of, 5; inscriptional and literary evidence regarding, 5
 bhagna kriyā (restoration of dilapidated objects), 132
 bhagna saṃskāra, 132
 Bhairva Padmāvatī Kalpa, 18, 33 37; on the magical rites, 58; on vaikarana, 58; on the significance of uttering mantra, 58; on the svāṅgavinyāsa, 59; on sakalikarana, 59
 Bhaktimara stotra of Mānatunga, 29
 bhaktapratyākhyāna, a Jaina rite of religious suicide, 62
 bhakti, devotion, 29
 Bhānuśīrī, 72
 bhava-pūjā (mental prayer), 36
 Bhimrāsibhatāra, 103, 113
 bhojn or bhojaka (a class of priest), 48
 bhūta, evil spirit, 59
 Bidar district, 2, 5
 bijamantra, 59
 Bijapur district, 1, 3, 39, 49, 52, 102, 122-3, 136
 Biliyūr, 116
 Bineya Bammu setti, 115
 Biraya setti, 115
 Bithigāvunda, 113
 Bittideva, Hoysala king, 6
 Boppadeva, 50
 Boppave, 66
 Brahmā, 29, 30, 31
 brahma-rākṣas (an evil spirit), 55
 Brahmasīva, a Jaina author, 15
 Brahma-Devarasa, 133
 Brhatkathākośa, 5, 9
 Brhatsarhitā, 1
 Buddhism, 56, 60, 72
 Buddhist, 5, 87, 105, 108
 Buddhist bhiksus, 101
 Buddhist Vihāra, 101
 Bütuga, Gaṅga king, 118

C

Caitya tree, an object of worship, 34
 Cāki Rāja, 110
 Cakravarti-pūjā, 36
 Cālukyas, 1, 13, 83, 110, 114

Cāmūndarāya, a Jaina general of Gaṅgas, 10, 27, 34, 35, 38, 105
 Cāmūndarāyapurāpa, 10
 Candamāri, 13
 Candiyabbe, 112
 Candragiri hill, 5, 20, 124-5
 Candragupta Maurya, 4
 Candraśānta, 133
 Candrāya, 106, 113
 Candranandi, 101, 120
 Candraprabha, 8th Jina, 53
 Candraprabhabhātāra, 118, 131
 Candrasiddhāntadeva, 103
 Cārukīrti Pañdita, 44, 115, 123
 Cattaladevi, 85
 Gaturmāsa, a Jaina practice of staying at one place for four months, 89
 Gaturmukhapūjā (worship of the four faces of the Jina), 36
 Cāvaya, a sculpture, 34
 Cenna Pārvatīnātha, 42
 Cera, 13
 Chamrajanagar taluq, 101, 105
 Chitaldoorg district, 112
 Cikka betta (small hill), 20
 Cikrīya, 26, 106, 113
 Citrakūṭānvaya, a Jain monastic group, 129
 Coimbatore, 1
 Cola, 113
 Cūḍākarma, a Jaina rite, 76
 Cult(s) of Ambikā, 52, 56; of Jvālā-mālinī, 53-4; originated in Karnataka, 124-5; patronised by the monks of Dravida saṅgha, 53-4, 124-5; tantric attributes of, 57-9; Padmāvatī, 42, 54; patrons of, 55; tantric attributes of, 58-9; of Siddhāyika, 52

D

dakṣināgni, 80
 Damakīrti, 48
 Dambal, 115
 Damitamati, 108
 dāna, a Jaina rite of making gifts, 82-7; categories of, 85-6; increasing importance of, 86; meaning of, 84; reaction against the puritan practice of, 86
 dāna sālā, charitable stores of the Jainas, 49, 89, 104; donations to, 83-4; secular control of, 84
 Danavulapādu, 52
 Darśanasāra, 15, 117, 124
 Davangere taluq, 112
 Demiyakka, 85
 deśa, 726

Deśī gāṇa, a Jaina monastic group, 134
 Deśīgāṇa, 126
 Deśiyagaṇa, 49, 120-1, 126
 devadāsīs, temple prostitutes, 46
 Devagana, 49, 85, 120
 Devarāja, Hoysala minister, 133
 Deva saṅgha (a Jaina monastic order), 13
 Devavarmā, Kadamba king, 122
 dharma, 12
 dharmacakras (wheels of righteousness), 34, 93
 Dharmagāvunda, 112
 Dharmānuṭa, 14
 Dharwar district, 2, 26, 37-8, 49, 54, 103, 106, 112-3, 113, 123
 Dhavula of Virasena, 127
 dhṛti, a Jaina rite, 75
 Dhurvadevācārya, 49, 85
 dhyāna, a monastic observance, 95; categories of, 96; duration of, 95; objects of, 95-6; meaning of the term, 95
 Digambaras, 4, 7, 11, 14, 40, 45, 61, 73, 100, 102, 108, 110, 119-21, 126, 136
 Digambara monastic order, Mūla-saṅgha, the earliest order in Jaina records, 119; proliferation of, 120; reference to the causes of subdivisions of, 121-3, 126-7; organisation of, 131-2
 dīkṣāpūjā (guardians of different quarters), 43, 60
 dīkṣā, 72
 Divakarnandi, 132
 domestic rituals of the Jainas, 74-82; Adipurāṇa of Jinasena on the, 74; Brāhmaṇical impact on, 80-1; not allowed to artisans, dancers and śūdras, 82; Numerical strength of, 74; purposes of, 79; reaction against the propagation of, 81-2
 Doni, 15, 123
 Donigāvunda, 112
 Dorasamudra, 104, 133
 Dostika, 9
 Dramila saṅgha, 50
 Dravida saṅgha, 53, 117, 120, 124-6, 136; origin of, 124-5; not related to Tamil church, 125
 dravya pūjā, eightfold worship, 36
 Dravya Saṅgraha, 17, 18
 Durgāśakti, 26
 Durvinita, western Ganga king, 17, 108
 dvēṣa, a magical rite of causing enmity, 58
 dvijas (twice born), 81-2

E

Eastern ghat, 1
 Edchallī, 54
 Ekatvavitarakavicāra (meditation on a single object), 38
 Elācārya, 93
 Eregettūr gāṇa, a Jaina monastic group, 120

F

feudal character of Jaina monasteries, 119

G

gaccha, a monastic group, 20, 49; Pulikal gaccha, 120; Pustaka gaccha, 49, 120-1, 126
 Gadag taluk, 3, 19, 106, 108
 gadyāna, a gold coin, 103, 112, 114, 116-7
 Gana (a small monastic group), 120-3, 126; Ajīgaṇa, 120; Deva-gana, 120; Deśigana, 126; Ere-gitturgana, 120; Kāndūr gana, 122; Kārcya gana, 122; Para-lūra gana, 120; Pogariya gāṇa, 120; Punnsaṅga vṛkṣamūla gāṇa, 122-3
 gagadhara, head of a gana, 131
 Gaṇeśa, Brāhmaṇical god, 35
 Gaṅgas, 6, 110, 119
 Gaṅga dynasty, 6; origin of the, 6; role of Jaina teachers regarding the creation of, 6
 gaṅga mandala, 110
 Gāngamuni, 54
 Ganganūr, 50
 Ganga Rāja, military chief of the Ganga kings, 27, 39, 50
 ganti, a Jaina nun, 120
 garbhādhāna, a Jaina rite, 74, 79
 gārhapatya, a Jaina rite, 80
 gātrika bandha, 75, 79
 gāyatrī mantra, 33
 gāvundas, village headmen, 112
 geographical extent of Karnataka, 1-2; in Purāṇas, 1; in the Mahā-bhārata, 1; in the Brhatsamhitā, 1; in Kavirājamārga, 2
 ghaṭapatra, 76
 ghī, 88
 Godāvari, 2, 126
 Gokak taluk, 113
 Gommata, a Jaina god, 35
 Gommateśvara, 17, 35, 45, 105,
 115
 Gooty, 1

Govinda III, Rāṣṭrakūṭa king, 57, 110, 122
 Govinda Pai, 126
 Grhaṭācārya, Jaina priest for performing domestic rites, 47
 Gubbi taluq, 122
 Gudigere taluq, 27, 119, 129, 132
 Gujarat, 77
 Gunabhadra, 9, 15, 30, 87, 106, 108-9, 135
 Gunacandrabbhaṭṭāra, 118
 Gunacandrapaṇḍitadeva, 128
 Gujanandi, 83
 Gujanandi-Karmmaprakṛti-bhāṭṭāra, 63

H

Halsi, 37-8, 48, 102, 116, 122-3, 136
 Hampe (Vijayanagara), 2
 Hanasoge, 132
 Hängal, 3
 Hannumānkonda, 52
 Harihar, 2
 Harisena, 5, 9
 Harivamśapurāṇa, 8, 29, 92
 Harivarmā, Kadamba king, 38, 102, 116
 Harryale, a lay devotee, 39
 Hassan district, 67, 105, 123, 133
 Heggere, 104
 Helācārya, 53-4, 125
 Hemagrāma, 53, 125
 Hemasitala, a king of Kāncī, 103
 hirṣā (injury to living creatures) 47, 82, 97
 Hindu Dharmasāstras, 80
 Hogari gaccha, a Jaina monastic group, 49
 homa (fire oblation), 46, 51
 Honnur, 123
 Hoysalas, 110, 114
 Hoysala gāvunda, 104, 113
 Hullā, a Jaina general, 27, 84
 Huliyabbājīkī, a Jaina nun, 129
 Humcca, 55, 105, 114
 Hungund taluq, 49
 Hyderabad, 2

I

Ievādi, 85
 Idainād, 103
 Idol worship, glorification of, 30-1; in early Digambara Literature, 23-5; in Jaina records, 25-7; motives of, 28-30; role of Jaina teachers in propagating the idea of, 24, 26
 ingitamarana, self-suicide, 62

Indrakīrti, 104, 122
 Indrakīrtisvāmi, 111
 Indrananđi, 18, 41, 53, 107, 125, 136
 inscriptions, see appendix 'A' and 'B'
 Iryā-patha śuddhikriyā, removal of impurities caused by movements, 41

J

Jaina canons, the occult practices in, 56-7; on the sensualist monks, 56
 Jaina fasts, Jinasena Sūri on, 92; method of, 92; popularity of short duration, 93; types of, 92-93
 Jaina initiation, an important monastic observance, 69-74; age for, 73; caste affiliation of, 73-74; changes in the practice of, 74
 Jaina monastic resources, in Jaina records, 116-7; management of, 117-119
 Jaina nuns, early position of the, 128; composite character of the order of the, 129; increasing importance of the, 129-30; terms denoting to, 127-28
 Jaina Penance, 90-9; forms of, 20, 95-7; significance of, 90-1; two-fold division of, 91-5
 Jaina tantric literature, development of, 33, 55-60
 Jainendra Vyākaraṇa, 108
 Jakkiyabbe, 69, 130
 Jālamāngala, 110
 Jambukhanda, 1
 Janapadas, 1
 Japa, a monastic observance, 45
 Jātakarma, a Jaina rite, 75
 Jātāśiṁhanandi, 12, 24, 34, 46
 Jāvagal, 50, 104
 Jāvur, 54, 123
 Jaya Dhavalā, 127
 Jayakīrti, 48
 Jayakirtideva, 123
 Jayapanditadeva, 49
 Jebelgeri, 26
 Jinacandra, 34
 Jinadatta Rāya, Sāntara king, 55, 105, 113
 Jinanāthapura, 84
 Jinapati, 31
 Jinasahasranāma, 30
 Jinasena, 7, 9, 10, 15, 19, 30-1, 33-4, 36, 40, 63, 73-5, 76-82, 94, 108-9, 127, 135
 Jinasena Sūri, 8, 9, 29, 72, 92

Jinendragunasampatti, a Jaina fast, 92
 Jñānārṇava, 95, 97
 Jvälāmālinī, 33, 53-4, 56, 123, 125; attendant deity of the 8th Jina, 53; independent status of, 53; origin of, 53-4; tantric attributs of, 59-60.
 Jvälinfkalpa, 18, 33, 53-4, 57-9 125; on the efficacy of mantra, 57; on magic circle called mandala, 59; on nyāsa, 57; on sakalikarapa 59

K

Kadambas, 1, 90, 110, 119
 Kadur district, 54
 Khākambal, 104
 Kākutsthavarmā, Kadamba king, 48
 Kali scēti, 115
 Kalsī, 5
 Kaliyakka, 112
 Kaliyamma, 26
 Kalyāṇī, 3, 111
 Kamalāsana, 99
 Kamalaśri, 53
 Kālīcanadevi, 55
 Kāñcī, 105
 Kandāci, 38, 111
 Kandarpa, 53
 Kanḍugas, a land measure, 102-3, 117
 Kāndūrgaṇa, 122
 Kankakaira, Raṭṭha chief, 111
 Kankaprabha, 111
 Kankasena, 19, 106
 Kannavīṣaya, 2
 Kanti, a Kannada poetess, 109
 Kanti, a Jaina nun, 128
 Karnapārya, 10, 109
 Kārcya gana, 111, 122
 Kārṣṭapanas, a coin, 85
 Kārtavirya II, Raṭṭha chief 111
 Kārttika, Hindu god, 94
 Karttika (October-November), 90
 Kathawad, 9
 Kāuravas, 8
 Kavajagere, 112
 Kāverī, 2, 101
 Kavirājāmārga, 2
 Kāyakleśa (mortification of the body), 91
 Kāyotsarga, a monastic observance, 98
 Kellangere, 118
 Khandali, 116
 Khetagrāma, 48
 Kirtideva, 112
 Kṛti-varman II, cālukya king, 26

Kittūr, 20, 123
 Kittūr saṅgha, a Jaina monastic order, 124
 Kiviriyya, 66
 Kogali, 104
 Kolhapur district, 54, 123, 136
 Kolaṭṭūr saṅgha, a Jaina monastic order, 20, 121, 123
 Koṇpur, 3, 26, 113
 Kopbal, 2, 27, 68
 Krānūrgaṇa, a Jaina monastic group, 104
 Kṛṣṇa, 1
 Kṛṣṇa II, Rāstrakūṭa king, 26, 109, 111
 Kṛṣṇa III, Rāstrakūṭa king, 31, 104, 130
 Kṣetrapālas (guardians of different directions), 104
 Kulacandra deva, 104
 Kumārapura, 6, 20, 100
 Kumācasena, the founder of the Kāṣṭha saṅgha, 127
 Kumkumāhādevi, 27
 Kunangil district, 110
 Kundakunda, 5, 96, 121
 Kundakundānvaya, a jaina monastic group, 16, 49, 103, 120, 125-6, 132, 134
 Kuntala, 2
 Kuppatur taluq, 112
 Kurcakas, a Jaina sect, 102, 122, 133
 Kusmāndīlī, a Jaina yakṣīṇī
 Kuvalayamālā of Udyotana, 8, 12

L

Lakṣamaṇa, 27
 Lakṣhmīshwar, 2, 3, 26, 49, 83
 Lakṣmīdeva, 111
 Lakṣmīmatī, 64, 85
 Lingayat, 6
 Lokāyata, 108
 Lokkiyabbe, 55

M.

Machiavelli, 109
 Macikabbe, 66
 Macisēti, 115
 Madaballī, 113
 Madaya, 67
 Mādhava, Gaṅga king, 6, 54, 100
 Madhya Pradesh, 15
 Madras, 4
 Madura, 125
 Mahābhārata, 1, 8
 Mahādeva, 31
 māhājanas, 34
 Mahāpurāna, 8, 30

Maharashtra, 1
 mahāśāmanta, 83, 111
 Mahāvira, 16, 30, 51-2
 Mailapa tīrtha, 111
 Malaladevi, 112
 Malanūra saṅgha, 123
 Maleyur, 105
 Malkhed, 53
 Malur, 20
 Mallinātha, 10, 42
 Mallisena Sūri, 8, 57, 59
 mānastambha, a free standing pillar
 in Jaina temples, 31
 mandala, a tantric magic circle, 59
 Manika setti, 114
 Manoli, 3
 mantras, utterance of fixed syllabic
 words, 57-8
 Mānyakbeṭa, 13
 Mānyapura, 122
 Mārasimha, Ganga king, 10, 38,
 103, 105, 116
 Maridatta, 13
 Marikallī, 50
 Mariyānedandāṇḍayaka, 43
 Māsenā, 21
 mastakābhiseka (ablution of the
 head), 43
 mathas (Jaina monastery),
 mathavāsi life, beginning of the prac-
 tice of living in monasteries, 100;
 consequences of, 100-1; men-
 tioned in Jaina records, 101-6;
 reaction against, 106-7
 mattars, a Land measure, 103
 Mattavāra, 114
 Māyurgrāma saṅgha, a Jaina monas-
 tic order, 124
 Meguti, 22
 Melpatti, 13
 Meruhalli, 84
 modā, a Jaina rite, 74
 mokṣa (liberation), 30
 Molakere, 114
 Monibhatāra, 118
 Monisiddhāntadeva, 103
 Mottenavile, 39
 Mṛigēśavarmā, kadambā king, 38,
 44, 102, 116, 132
 mudrās (Symbolic gestures), 57
 Mugad, 83
 mūlabhadra, 116
 Mūlācāra, 5, 88, 100, 128
 Mulgund, 16, 19, 26, 106, 113
 Mūlasaṅgha, 17, 49, 74, 85, 104,
 113, 119-21, 125-6, 130
 Municandra, 109, 111, 135
 muñjagrass, 77
 Muñjārya Vādīghangala Bhatta, 103

N
 Nāḍali, 114
 Nāgacandra, 10
 Nāgadeva, Hoysala minister, 112,
 115
 Nāgamayya gāvunda, 112
 Naganandyācārya, 103, 116
 Nagarakanda, 130
 Nagasenapandita, 49
 Nagar taluq, 55, 83, 105
 Nalanda, 101
 nāmakarana, a Jaina rite of naming
 a boy, 76
 Nandidoorg, 1
 Nandi saṅgha, 120, 126
 Nanniyā Gaṅga, 55, 103
 Naragel, 83
 Narasimhachar, 5
 Narasimhadēva, 33, 49
 Nārāyaṇa, 8
 Nāstika, 87
 Navalgund taluq, 54, 83, 123
 Navilūr Sangha, 20, 124
 Nayakīrti Siddhānta cakravarti, 49-
 50
 Nayasena, 14
 Nemicandra, 17, 18, 109
 Nemideva, 13
 Neminātha, 8, 38, 42
 Niddhiyamma gāvunda, 113
 Nijiyabbi or Nijiyabbarsi, mother
 of Ratṭa chief, 103, 111
 Nilagiri, 125
 Nilagritva, 54
 Nittilūr saṅgha, 120, 124, 128
 Nirgranthas, a Jaina sect, 122, 133
 nirvānakṣetra, the place of attaining
 liberation, 35
 nirvāpakācārya, a Jaina teacher for
 deciding the course of sallekhāna,
 63
 Niruykis, 56
 Niṣidhi, a post memorial stones, 66
 Nitisāra, 107
 Nitivākyāmrīta, 109
 Nityavarṣa, Rāṣtrakūṭa king, 43
 nivartana, a Land measure, 44, 111
 niyama, a monastic observance, 99
 Nollabbi setti, 115
 Nonamangala, 20, 84
 North-Arcot, 13
 North-Kanara, 1
 nyāsa, consecration of the different
 parts of the body, 59

O

oilmills, 115
 Order(s) of Jaina nun, early posi-

tion of the, 128; growing importance of the, 129-30; internal administration of the, 129
Onkunda, 2

P

pādāpogamana (a procedure of ritual suicide), 62
Padmāksa, attendant spirit of Pārvanātha, 52
Padmapurāna, 8, 40, 73, 102, 108
padmāsana, 98
Padmāvatī, 33, 52-6, 105; Śāsanadevi of the Tirthankara Pārvanātha; 54
exaltation of the position of, 52;
tantric attributes of, 58-9
Padmāvatīyakka, a Jaina lady, 55
Palaghat, 1,
Palāsika, 38, 48, 122
Pāmbabbe, 71
Pampa, 10, 108
Pancakūta, 83
pacicaraparamēshṭhi, five perfect beings of the Jainas, 32, 59
Pacicasṭupānvaya, 127
Pandara, 48
Pandiga, 104, 117
Pāndavas, 8
Pāndya, 19
Pāṇini, 108
Paralāra gana, 120
paramātmā, 17, 23
Parmātmaprakāśa, 16, 24, 95
Pārīva, 50
Pārvadeva, 115
Pārvanātha, 15, 38, 41, 54
Patañjali, 99
Pattadakal, 2
pattanasvāmi, 114
paṭṭum, a Tamil term for nun, 125
Pattiniguravadigal, 125, 129
Paumacariya, 8, 24, 81
Perbbolal, 20
Peninsular India, 3
phālguna (February-March), 46
Piriyasamudaya, a Jaina monastic group, 112
Pocikkabbe, 39, 64
Pogariya gana, 120
Pollachi, 1
Ponna, 10, 108
Ponnallī, 111
Prabhācandra, 108, 124
Prabhākara, 119
Prabhācandra Saiddhāntika, 50
Prabhānti, 13
Prabhāvatī, 124, 128
pradakṣinā, circumambulatory of a temple, 41

praśastadhyāna, 96
prastāvanā (prelude), 41
pratihāri (door-keeper), 48
pratijñhācārya (the priest for installing the images), 47

Pravacanasāra, 5, 100
prāyascittas (expiatory rite), 91
priests, categories of, 47; functions of, 49-50; hereditary, 48; Jaina monks not allowed to adopt the profession of, 51; mentioned in Jaina records, 48-9

prīti, 75
priyōdbhava, a Jaina rite, 75
prosodha upavāsa, fasting on the eighth and the fourteenth lunar days in each fortnight, 94, 136

pūjā (worship), 42
Pūjyapāda, 16, 71, 84, 108-9, 125
Pulakesin II, Cālukya king, 38, 102, 110

Pulikal gaccha, 120
Pullura, 85, 101
Punnād gana, 9
Punnāgavrikṣamūlagana, 192-3, 190
Punisa, a Hoysala general, 44
Punyāsravakatbakosa, 14
purākarma, purification of the place of worship, 41
Pustaka gaccha, 49, 120, 126, 132

R

Rācamalla II, Gaṅga king, 10, 116
Raichur, 2
rājaguru, 109
Rājapura, 106
rājasa, a form of charity, 86
Rāma, 8
Rāmcandra Mumukṣu, 14
Rāmanātha, 2
Rāmānujācārya, 6
Rāmāyana (Jaina), 8, 108
Raṇa, 10, 108
Rājñamatī ganti, 128
Rāstrakūtas, 13
Ratnakaranda-Śrāvakācāra, 5, 61, 72, 127
Rātrimati, 130
raudra, 97
Ravikirti, 98, 102, 122
Ravisena, 8, 31, 46-7, 73, 108
Ravivarmā, Kadamba king, 25, 38, 48, 91, 122
Risabhadeva, 10, 31, 139
Risis (a monk), 129

S

Sabdāvatāra, 108

Sadārcana pūjā (daily worship), 36
 Sadāśiva, 31
 sādhu (ordinary monk), 31-2
 Sangali, 3
 Saivas, 13, 87
 Saivism, 56
 Saka, 9
 sakalikarana, a Jaina tantric rite, 59
 Śaktisāngamatatantra, 2
 sallekhānā (religious suicide by fasting), 21, 61-3, 67, 69, 128
 samādhi, 63-4, 67
 Samādhi-sataka, 17
 Sāmantabhadra, 5, 23, 61, 95
 Samarāiccakahā, 56
 samayadīpaka, 87
 sāmāyika-śikṣā vrata (customary worship), 23
 Śāmiyāra, 110
 saṅgha, Jaina monastic order, 20;
 Dravida saṅgha, 124-6; Kuttūr saṅgha, 123; Kolatūr saṅgha, 123; Malanūr saṅgha, 123; Mayūrgrāma saṅgha, 124; Mūla saṅgha, 119-20; Nandi saṅgha, 120; Navilūr saṅgha; Yāpaniya saṅgha, 121-3; Yāpaniya Nandi Saṅgha, 122
 Sañkara, 31, 129
 Sañkaracarya, 81
 Sañkhya, 108
 sannidhipana (going nearer), 42
 Śītaladevi, Hoysala Queen, 39
 Sāntara, 55, 83
 Santi, a tantric rite, 56
 Sāntinātha, 9, 43, 119
 Sāntipurāna, 7
 Sāntisenamuni, 63
 Sāntivarmā, Kadamba Ling, 48
 Sāntivarmā, Raṭṭa chief, 103
 sanoyākṣana, 21, 64
 sārlī (lower garment for woman), 72, 128
 Sarojarādrā, 58
 Sarvārthasiddhi, 16, 84, 108
 śātradāna (gifts of the sacred knowledge), 7
 satī, 137
 sāttvika, 86
 Saundatti taluk, 3, 103, 171, 122-3
 echiṁ in Jaina order, 123, 126-7
 Sedam, 54, 123
 Sembanūr, 112
 Semibolā, 49
 Sena Anvaya, a Jaina monastic group, 106, 129
 Sena gana, 104, 127
 Sena saṅgha, 123, 127
 Sēnī, 112,
 Shikarpur taluk, 104, 115
 Shīmoga district, 2, 44, 55, 68, 83, 105
 Siddhāyikā, yakṣini of Mahāvira, 52
 śikṣā, 72
 śikṣāvrata (educative vow), 23
 Silagrāma, 122-3
 Silahāras, 55
 Silapaddikāram, 80
 Simhanandi, 6
 Siṅgaya, 119, 132
 Singhavura gana, 103
 Siva, 30, 35, 139
 Sivamāra, 103
 Sivanandi, 116
 Snapanācārya (priest for performing bathing rituals), 42, 47
 Somadeva, 12, 25, 36, 43, 45, 61-2, 86-8, 95, 97-8, 106, 135, 138
 Somapur, 84, 133
 Somesvara I, 104
 Somesvara II, 27, 119
 Soraṭūr, 109, 113, 129
 Sources, 6-22; didactic works, 15-6;
 inscriptions, 19-22; Jaina purāṇas,
 7-11; philosophical works, 16-7;
 polemical works, 15-6; tantric
 works, 18-9
 South-Kanara, 3
 Soviseṭṭi, 44 115
 Śramaṇa, 5
 Śrāvaka, 87
 Sravana-Belgoḷa, 3, 5, 18-21, 27,
 35, 38, 45, 47, 57, 63-5, 67, 72,
 74, 92, 105, 115, 118, 124, 126
 Śridharadeva, 113
 Srimūlasaṅgha, 49, 101, 121
 Srinandi Pandita, 119, 129, 132
 Śripura, 102
 Śripurusha, Gaṅga king, 111
 Śrīraṅga, 2
 Sriśaila, 2
 Srivara Matisūgara pandita, 118
 Śrivijayadevapanditacārya, 49
 Śrutakirti, 48
 stambhana, a tantric rite, 58
 sthānādhipati (incharge of māṭha), 132
 sthāpana, 42
 Sthānāṅgasūtra, 56
 Subhacandra, 95, 97
 Sudatta, 73, 106
 īḍras, 73, 138
 Śulkaḍhyāna, 97
 Śūpiśravanāthī, 52
 īuprīti, a Jaina rite, 77
 Sūratāra gana (a Jaina monastic order), 112, 129
 Sūtenkṛtāṅga, 56
 Suttakānta, 81
 svāṅgavinyāsa, 59

Svayambhū, 31
 svastikamudrā, 58
 Śvetāmbaras, 73, 93, 100-1, 120-1
 Taila II, cālukya king, 111, 131
 Talkad, 101
 Tāmasa, 86
 Tamil country, 125
 Tamil Nadu, 4, 125
 Tattvārthaśāstra, 16
 Telgu country, 121
 Temple worship, importance of, 24-5,
 37; public and private, 37, 39-40;
 stages of, 41-5
 Terdal, 3
 Tolapuruṣa Śāntara, 103
 Tribhuvanamalla Deva, 112
 Trikālayogīśa, 126
 Tumkur district, 104, 122-3, 136
 Tuṅgabhadra, 2
 U
 Ugrasena-guravādīgal, 129
 Umāsvāmi, 16
 upādhyāya (preceptor), 32, 131
 upanayana (initiation), 139
 upanīti, a Jaina rite, 77
 upāsakādhyayana, 14
 Upavīrapara, a monk, 93
 Uttarādhyayana Sūtra, 56
 Uttaragunas, 23
 Uttarapurāṇa, 9, 16
 V
 Vādīghangala Bhaṭṭa, 108, 109
 Vaijayanti, 1
 Vaishnava, 6
 Vaisnavism, 56
 vaiśya, 26, 106, 113
 Vajranandi, 117, 125, 127
 Vajranandi Siddhāntadeva, 133
 Vairāsana, 99
 Valahāri gana, a Jaina monastic
 group, 129
 vanavāsi (forest living), 106
 Varadatta, 12, 129
 Varāhamihira, 1
 Vardhamānadeva, 109, 135
 Varāṅga, 12, 70, 73, 128
 Varāṅgacarita, 12, 24, 29, 36, 42-3,
 47, 88, 102
 Vasantavātaka, 38, 102
 vaśikaraya, a tantric rite, 56
 Vasunandi śrāvakācāra, 25, 30, 36
 Vasupūjya Siddhāntadeva, 50
 vaśyatatrādhikāra, a chapter on
 vaśikarana, 58
 Vattakera, 5
 Vātāpi, 1
 Vedagaon, 54
 Vedānta, 96, 108
 Vedic, 33, 80, 82, 139
 velvi, 80
 Venimulyāda, 13
 Vennelkarani, 6, 84, 101
 vidyādāna, gifts for propagating
 knowledge, 103, 134
 Vidyānandi, 108
 vihāra, 101
 Vijayāditya, western cālukya king,
 27, 83
 Vijayakirti, 6, 101
 Vijayanagara, 3
 Vikramāditya II, 2
 Vikramapura, 39, 49
 Vimalāditya, 57, 110, 136
 Vimala Sūri, 8
 Vinayāditya, 49, 83, 104, 109, 114, 134
 Vindhyaगिरि, 18, 27, 35, 38, 105
 vīrāsana, 98, 108, 127
 Vīradeva, 6
 Vīraśaivas, 6
 Viṣṇu, 29, 30-1, 139
 Viśnuvardhana I, eastern cālukya
 king, 1
 Viśnuvardhana, Hoysala king, 39,
 50, 104, 133
 vratacaryā, a Jaina rite, 78
 Vṛśabhanandi, 21, 63
 W
 Wadhavan, 9
 Worship (Jaina), forms of, 36;
 motives of, 28-30; objects of, 32-5
 Y
 yakṣas, 33
 yakṣiniś, attendants spirits of the Tīr-
 thānakaras, 22, 51-3, 55; exalted
 position of, 22, 51-3, 55; in Jaina
 iconography, 52; tantric attri-
 butes of, 53, 57-60; see also
 Ambikā, Jvalāmālinī, Padmāvatī
 yakṣini cult, origin and development,
 53-4; role of the yāpanīya sect in
 the development of, 54; influence
 of tantric ideas on the growth of,
 56-60
 yāpanīyas, 44, 102, 116, 121-3, 133,
 136; affinity to Digambaras and
 Śvetāmbaras, 121; doctrines and
 practices of, 121, 136; regional
 distribution of, 121-3, 136
 yāpanīya Nandi Saṅgha, 122
 yāpanīya sect, 54, 123, 136
 Yaśastilaka, 25, 41, 45, 82, 95, 106-7
 yaśodeva, 13
 yasodhara, 13
 yoga (Jaina), different stages of,
 97-8; obstacles to, 98; role of
 Asana īa, 98-9
 Yogasāra, 17
 Yogindudeva, 17, 95

ERRATA

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>Read</i>
2	7	Koppal	Kopbel
6	fn. 1	EC	EC,
8	fn. 2	Ibid	Ibid.
10	fn. 2	E P. Rice	E.P. Rice
13	22	Vemulvāda	Vemulvāda
14	fn. 4, 5	E P. Rice	E.P. Rice
		M Winternitz	M. Winternitz
16	31	Umāsvāmi	Umāsvāmi
19	fn. 2	EC	EC,
20	fn. 2	EC.	EC,
24	fn. 3	A N. Upadhye	A.N. Upadhye
28	fn. 3	T.G. Kalaghātgi.	T.G. Kalaghātgi,
30	fn. 3	Ibid.,	Ibid.
31	12	R̄isabhadeva	R̄isabhadeva
35	fn. 5	Ibid.,	Ibid.
39	fn. 3	El.	El,
43	fn. 6	Ibid.,	Ibid.
53	18	Nīlagiri	Nīlagiri
54	fn. 4, 5	Ibid.,	Ibid.
61	fn. 3	Jain	Jain
64	fn. 1	EC.	EC,
95	fn. 2	Ibid	Ibid.
101	32	Kaveri	Kāveri
111	fn. 2	Ibid.,	Ibid.
122	fn. 4	Ibid.,	Ibid.
115	fn. 4	Ibid	Ibid.
131	fn. 4	SII.	SII,
132	fn. 3	IA.	IA,

ADDENDUM

Please read Bañkāpur, Harisc̄na, Laksmeśvara and Ravis̄na without diacritical marks.

